



UNIVERSITY OF
KWAZULU-NATAL

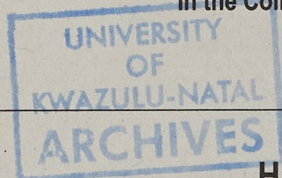
INYUVESI
YAKWAZULU-NATALI

Faculty of Management Studies

2011

OP 1 | 38 | 5

FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES



**In the College of Law and Management Studies
Pietermaritzburg Campus
Westville Campus**

HANDBOOK FOR 2011

Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Head of College

Professor J Mubangizi

Dip.Ed LLB (Makerere), Dip.L.P (LDC), LLM (Cape Town), LLD (Durban-Westville)

Dean

Professor LJ Stainbank

BA, M Com (Natal), D Com (UNISA), CA (SA)

Deputy Dean (Westville)

Prof DD Tewari

BScAg and AH (GB Pant), MScAg (GB Pant), MSc, PhD (Saskatchewan)

Deputy Dean (Pietermaritzburg)

Prof KK Govender

B Ed (UNISA), B Paed (Commerce) (UDW), B Com Hons (UNISA), M Com (Natal), PhD (UCT)

Dean's Office

Mrs C Burnand

Tel: 031 260-2661 / E-mail: burnandc@ukzn.ac.za

Mrs P Byrne

Tel: 031 260-1644 / E-mail: byrne@ukzn.ac.za

PIETERMARITZBURG CAMPUS

Senior Faculty Officer

Ms P Sweet

Tel 033 260 5908 / E-mail: sweetp@ukzn.ac.za

Assistant Faculty Officer (Undergraduate)

Ms B Ndlovu

Tel 033 260 6207 / E-mail: ndlovub@ukzn.ac.za

Assistant Faculty Officer (Postgraduate)

Mrs G Ponsford

Tel: 033 260 6124 / E-mail: ponsfordg@ukzn.ac.za

Admissions Officer

Mrs L Ndlovu

Tel: 033 260 5681/E-mail: nldovul@ukzn.ac.za

WESTVILLE CAMPUS

Senior Faculty Officer

Mrs MSN Kisten

Tel: 031 260 7009 / E-mail: kistenm@ukzn.ac.za

Assistant Faculty Officers (Undergraduate)

Mr MK Naidoo

Tel: 031 260 7884 / E-mail: naidoom1@ukzn.ac.za

Ms S Simelane

Tel: 031 260 1690 / E-mail: simelane@ukzn.ac.za

Ms S Ninela

Tel: 031 260 8123 / E-mail: ninelas@ac.za

Mrs FS Desai

Tel: 031 260 2326 / E-mail: desaif@ukzn.ac.za

Assistant Faculty Officers (PostGraduate)

Ms B Kerrin

Tel: 031 260 1666 / E-mail: kerrini@ukzn.ac.za

Mrs C Haddon

Tel: 031 260 1553 / E-mail: haddonc@ukzn.ac.za

Ms AB Pearce

Tel: 031 260 8162 / E-mail: pearcea2@ukzn.ac.za

Admissions Officer

Mrs DS Revashunkar

Tel: 031 260 2218 / 260 3166 / 2603245 /

E-mail: revashunkars@ukzn.ac.za

Assistant Admissions Officer

Ms B Narainpersadh

Tel: 031 2608727 / E-mail: narainpersadhb@ukzn.ac.za

GENERAL QUERIES

Tel: 031 260 2216

SCHOOLS

School of Accounting:	033 260 5392 (P) / 031 260 2675 (W)
School of Economics and Finance:	031 260 2589 (HC) / 033 260 5296 (P) 031 260 7431/2570 (W)
Postgraduate:	031 260 7644 (W)
Finance:	031 260 2148 (W)
Graduate School of Business:	031 260 7564 (W)
School of Information Systems & Technology:	033 260 5704 (P) / 031 260 7051 (W)
School of Management:	033 260 5830 / 5396 (P) 031 260 2593 / 7155 / 2596 / 3281 / 7022 7125 / 7762 / 7002 (W) 031 260 3818 (H)
Postgraduate Centre (PMB):	033 260 5899
School of Public Administration:	031 260 7756 (W)

CENTRES

Centre for Entrepreneurship (CFE):	031 260 1408 (W)
------------------------------------	------------------

Faculty Education Unit:

Academic Literacy and Learning:	031 260 1526 (W)
Academic Mentoring and Monitoring:	031 260 1526 (W)
BCOM4 Programme:	031 260 2873 (W)
BCOM4 Programme:	033 260 6455 (P)
Enriched Management Studies (EMS) Programme:	031 260 2083 (W)
Health Economics and HIV AIDS Research Division (HEARD):	031 260 2592 (W)
Leadership Centre:	031 260 1383 (W) 031 260 7988 (W) 031 260 8032 (W)

CORRESPONDENCE

FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES (PIETERMARITZBURG)
UNIVERSITY OF KWAZULU-NATAL
PRIVATE BAG X01
3209 SCOTTSVILLE
Email: pmbfmsqueries@ukzn.ac.za

FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES (WESTVILLE)
UNIVERSITY OF KWAZULU-NATAL
PRIVATE BAG X54001
4000 DURBAN
Email: fmsqueries@ukzn.ac.za

WEBSITE: <http://fms.ukzn.ac.za> and www.ukzn.ac.za

THE UKZN TRANSFORMATION CHARTER

OUR VISION

The vision of the University of KwaZulu-Natal (the University) is “to be the Premier University of African Scholarship”. The achievement of this vision is dependent on the transformation of the University.

The notion of transformation which the University embraces is deeper and broader than a narrow categorization based on race and gender representation. . It means changing the identity and culture of the University in every aspect of its mission.

Transformation is profoundly advanced by improving the quality of human relationships, and meaningful behavioural change can best bring the identity and culture of the University into alignment with its vision.

OUR ASPIRATIONS

We ASPIRE TO BE a transformed university which:

- Heals the divisions of our nation's past, bridges racial and cultural divides, and lays the foundations for a university that is united in its diversity;
- Promotes high quality research, excellent teaching and learning, and responsible community engagement;
- Promotes African scholarship in every discipline and uBuntu/Botho in its organisational culture;
- Embraces socially and contextually relevant curricula that reflect the University's location in South Africa, Africa and the World;
- Recognises the importance and value of African languages as academic languages;
- Prioritises the well-being and growth of every individual student and staff member;
- Reflects race and gender representation in its management structures, personnel profile, and student population;
- Is socially cohesive and inclusive;
- Is free of discrimination on the basis of ethnicity, race, gender, class, nationality, religion sexual orientation and disability;
- Nurtures collegiality, recognises and respects difference, and celebrates diversity;
- Reflects a new and refreshing culture of tolerance, understanding and vibrant engagement within the University community.

OUR CURRENT CONTEXT

We RECOGNISE that:

- Our transformation has already begun, and that considerable progress has been made;
- The University nevertheless still has much to achieve to realize its transformation objectives.

OUR COMMITMENT

We COMMIT ourselves:

- to the principles and values enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, notably:
 - (i) Human dignity, the achievement of equality and the advancement of human rights and freedoms; and
 - (ii) Non-racialism and non-sexism.
- to the principles of efficiency, integration and devolution that underpin the Statute of the University;
- to the UKZN PACT, which promotes mutual respect, responsibility, and excellence in teaching and learning;
- to work together until the objectives set out below are manifested in our University.

**Therefore, we the staff and students of the University of KwaZulu-Natal
adopt this Transformation Charter.**

OUR CHARTER

The University shall be a place where:

Research, Teaching, Learning and Scholarship are a Vocation for All

- Access to learning will continue to be promoted to advance social transformation and redress;
- Scholars will pursue their studies in accordance with the principle of freedom of inquiry and research;
- Scholars will advance knowledge and culture through globally-competitive research and scholarship, and research-led teaching and learning;
- Research and curricula will be socially and contextually relevant;
- African languages will be promoted as academic languages;
- The University will be student-centred and provide a caring environment for every student;
- A holistic approach to education, characterized by excellence in teaching and learning, will produce skilled self-confident and socially responsible graduates, conscious of their role in contributing to the national development effort and social transformation.

Race and Gender Representation is Evident in All Structures

- The staff profile of the University at all occupational levels will reflect the demographics of our province and country;
- Gender equity within the management levels of the University will be ensured, and women will be adequately represented in all management structures;
- The implementation of employment equity and the advancement of designated groups within the University structures will be part of the performance management requirements of all line managers;
- Mentorship programmes that develop, support and nurture black and female academic staff members will be provided;
- Mentorship and professional development programmes that attract and retain staff of the highest calibre, develop all staff to their full potential, and meet equity objectives will be developed.

A Socially Cohesive and Inclusive Institutional Culture Thrives

- Social cohesion will be valued and promoted through engagement and understanding, tolerance and respect for diversity in all its forms;
- Every individual will be encouraged to promote social interaction among diverse social groupings, whether among or between staff and students;
- The University will adopt, implement and monitor policies and procedures that aim to eliminate discrimination in all its manifestations including ethnicity, race, gender, nationality, class, religion, sexual orientation and disability;
- Processes will be devised in such a way as to break a code of silence around instances of discrimination in any form;
- Structures and procedures for problem-solving and dispute resolution will be strengthened to handle grievances in a fair and constructive manner;
- The University will enhance on-going education and training for staff and students that sensitises the University community to the lived experiences of its diverse constituencies. It will in this way foster understanding and tolerance, and promote the celebration of diversity;
- The social and personal well-being of staff and students, and an enabling environment for the realization of their full human potential, will be actively promoted.

Good Modes of Governance are Enshrined

- Good corporate governance will be ensured through commitment to democratic representation, devolution, consultation, accountability and transparency;
- Governance, leadership and management will be practiced in a manner that encourages and facilitates positive, proactive, and continuous institutional transformation;

- The University leadership and management will be responsible and directly accountable for creating an environment that cherishes diversity and equity, and which is conducive to respect, tolerance and understanding.

The Right to Freedom of Expression is Guaranteed

- Every individual whether student or staff is a valued member of the University community, and each voice will have the right to be heard;
- Ongoing debate and dialogue on all aspects of transformation and organisational culture will be fostered;
- The University will enhance its role as a leader in transformation by holding regular debates and discussions that will broaden understanding, and identify trends that inhibit and obstruct transformation;
- These engagements will be conducted according to commonly developed "rules of debate" appropriate to a university that espouses critical thinking and well-founded argument;
- Members of Senate will participate actively in debates and discussions and will assume a responsibility in preparing the University for the advent of the broader transformational challenges inherent in global change and the achievement of the University's vision;
- The right to freedom of expression will be counterbalanced by responsibility, accountability and the limitations spelt out within the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

Advancement of the Transformation Agenda is the Responsibility of All

- All members of the University community will understand the meaning of transformation and accept individual and collective responsibility for its advancement;
- Leaders within all stakeholder groupings will play a critical role in advancing the transformation agenda;
- Leaders will develop a shared understanding of transformational leadership behaviour, and practice it;
- Key stakeholder groupings will commit to the process of transformation, and contribute actively to it by clearly defining their roles and responsibilities, and improving interpersonal stakeholder relationships at all levels;
- Academics will embrace the notion that universities are places of reflection to extend the boundaries of human existence and will acknowledge the centrality of human relationships in meeting the challenges of our times, and in realising the vision and strategic objectives of the University;
- Students will recognise that they have individual and collective responsibilities to participate in the building of an institutional identity based on mutual respect and tolerance;
- Staff members will take pride in making the University an institution where courtesy; accountability; mutual respect and efficiency are core values.

University of KwaZulu-Natal Pact

We, the staff and students
of the University of KwaZulu-Natal
agree to treat each other with respect,
to abide by the rules and regulations of the institution
and to commit ourselves to excellence in research-led
teaching and learning

Isivumelwano seNyuvesi yaKwaZulu-Natali

Thina, singabasebenzi nabafundi
baseNyuvesi yaKwaZulu-Natali
sivumelana ngokuthi siphathane ngenhlonipho,
silandele yonke imithetho nemigomo yesikhungo
futhi sizibophezela ekufundeni nasekufundiseni
okuholwa ucwaningo nokunobunyoningco

FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Vision

The vision of the Faculty of Management Studies is to be a vibrant and innovative Faculty at the forefront of knowledge development for Africa and beyond.

Mission

The Faculty's mission is to foster and facilitate the economic development of our country and our continent through:

Quality research that is socially relevant

Promoting an equitable society

Achieving and sustaining excellence in teaching

Critically engaging with society

Building strategic partnerships with business, government and other stake-holders

IMPORTANT NOTE TO STUDENTS:

Students should refer to the rules contained in the handbook for the year in which they first registered at the University. However, the University reserves the right from time to time to add to, withdraw or amend in any manner, its rules, and any such additions, withdrawals or amendments shall become binding upon the date of publication or upon such date as may be specified by the Senate or the Council.

CONTENTS

DEAN'S MESSAGE TO STUDENTS.....	1
SESSIONAL DATES 2011.....	5
GENERAL ACADEMIC RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES	10
FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES	35
Definition of Terms.....	35
GENERAL RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS.....	36
MS1 Qualifications.....	36
MS2 Admission Requirements	36
MS3 Part-Time Students	38
MS4 Completion of Qualifications	38
MS5 Module Limitations	38
MS6 Limit on Number of Module Enrolments	39
MS7 Oral Examinations.....	39
MS8 Supplementary Examinations	39
MS9 Sub-minimum Requirements.....	39
MS10 Progression and Exclusion.....	39
MS11 Award of degree <i>cum laude</i> and <i>summa cum laude</i>	41
MS12 The 'Extended DP'	42
BACHELORS DEGRESS	43
Bachelor of Business Administration.....	43
MS13 Entry Requirements	43
MS14 Structure	43
MS15 Exclusion.....	44
Certificate in Business Administration.....	45
MS16 Eligibility	45
MS17 Structure	45
MS18 Exclusion.....	45
MS19 Progression to BBA.....	45
Bachelor of Administration.....	46
MS20 Approved Curriculum	46
Bachelor of Business Science	48
MS21 Structure of the Bachelor of Business Science	48
MS22 Approved Programmes	49
GENERAL RULES FOR THE B COM DEGREE.....	57
Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting	57
Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting	59

MS23 Approved Curriculum	59
Bachelor of Commerce (General)	61
MS24 Approved Curriculum	61
Bachelor of Commerce (Extended Curriculum)	64
MS25 Bachelor of Commerce Extended Curriculum (BCOM4)	64
Approved Electives	68
MS26 B Com (Accounting), B Com (General) and B Com 4 Programmes	68
GENERAL RULES FOR HONOURS DEGREES	70
MS27 Admission	70
MS28 Programmes	70
MS29 Limitations	70
MS30 Examinations	70
MS31 Exclusion on Academic Grounds	71
MS32 Named Programmes and Approved Curricula	71
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) (Accountancy & General) (P&W)	72
Accounting	72
Economics	73
Finance	74
Human Resource Management (Pietermaritzburg)	74
Human Resource Management (Westville)	74
Information Systems & Technology	75
Management	75
Marketing Management	75
Small Business Development Studies	75
Supply Chain Management	76
Marketing and Supply Chain Management	76
Finance & Economics	77
Finance & Management	77
Employment Relations/Industrial Relations	78
Human Resource Development	78
Management Accounting	78
Public Administration	78
GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS	79
MS33 Admission	79
MS34 Programmes	79
MS35 Limitations	79
MS36 Examinations	80
MS37 Exclusion on Academic Grounds	80
MS38 Curricula of Approved Programmes	80

GENERAL RULES FOR COURSEWORK MASTERS DEGREES	84
MS39 Admission	84
MS40 Programmes.....	84
MS41 Limitations.....	85
MS42 Examinations.....	85
MS43 Exclusion on Academic Grounds	85
Master of Accountancy / Master of Accountancy (Taxation).....	86
MS44 Admission	86
MS45 Programme and Examination.....	86
Master of ADMINISTRATION / COMMERCE /PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	87
MS46 Master of Commerce in Economics	87
MS47 Master of Administration / Commerce in Human Resource Management.....	87
MS48 Master of Administration / Commerce in Human Resource Development.....	87
MS49 Master of Administration / Commerce in Industrial Relations / Employment Relations	88
MS50 Master of Commerce in Information Systems & Technology	88
MS51 Master of Commerce in Leadership Studies	88
MS53 Master of Commerce in Management.....	88
MS54 Master of Commerce in Marketing Management	89
MS55 Master of Public Administration (MPA).....	89
RESEARCH MASTERS AND DOCTORAL DEGREES	91
COURSEWORK DOCTORAL DEGREES	91
Doctor of Administration by Coursework and Dissertation	91
RESEARCH MASTERS AND DOCTORAL DEGREES	91
MS56 Degrees Awarded by Faculty	91
Master of Business Administration (MBA).....	92
SYLLABUS	96
Accounting.....	96
Auditing.....	99
Business Administration	101
Conflict Resolution & Peace Studies.....	113
Economics	118
Entrepreneurship.....	136
Finance.....	138
Finance Banking & Investment Management	141
Financial Reporting	145
Human Resource Management	145
Information Systems & Technology	157
Integrated Business Studies	168

Leadership	168
Management	172
Managerial Accounting & Finance.....	178
Maritime Studies	180
Marketing Management	187
PGDip in Management	193
PGDip Marketing Management	197
Public Administration & Development Management	200
Supply Chain Management	206
Tax & Estate Planning	210
MODULES FROM OTHER FACULTIES.....	213
In the Faculty of Science & Agriculture	213
Computer Science.....	213
Mathematics	216
Actuarial Science	219
Statistics	220
In the Faculty of Humanities, Development & Social Sciences.....	221
Applied Language Studies	221
English Language Development.....	221
In the Faculty of Law	222
Law	222

LIST OF SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIC STAFF

School of Accounting

Head of School

Vacant

Deputy Head of School

Vacant

Westville

Professors

LD Mitchell, B Com, M Acc, D Econ (Natal), CA (SA)

LJ Stainbank BA, M Com (Natal), D Com (UNISA), CA (SA)

Associate Professors

NA Wood B Com (Natal), MBL (UNISA), CA (SA), ACMA

Senior Lecturers

K Baldavoo B Com (Hons) (Natal), CA (SA)

K Bargate B Com, HDE, PG Dip Man Acc (Natal), B Com (Hons) (UNISA), M Com (Cape Town), M Ed (UKZN) ACMA

MAI Dawood B Com (Natal), B Compt (Hons) (UNISA), CA (SA)

L Deodutt B Acc, M Com (UDW)

MHY Razak B Acc (UDW), CA (SA)

C Smith B Com (Natal), B Compt (Hons) (UNISA), CA (SA), MBA (UKZN)

Lecturers

A Algu B Com (Natal), B Com Acc (Hons) (Natal), M Com (UNW), CA (SA)

M Arhondonis B Com (Natal), B Com Acc (Hons) (UKZN), CA (SA)

T Cadman B Compt (UNISA), B Com Acc (Hons) (UKZN), CA (SA)

T Keit B Compt (UNISA), B Com (Hons) (Natal), CA (SA)

J Naicker B Com (Hons), CA (SA), CIA (Certified Internal Auditor)

B Nomlala B Compt (UNITRA), PGCFA (UPE), B Com (Hons) (Natal), M Com (Taxation) (NWU), CFA (SA)

P Shewell B Com, PG Dip Man Acc (Natal) B Compt Hons (UNISA), ACMA

C Westermeyer B Com (Hons) (Natal)

Pietermaritzburg

Professors

IAS Vally B Acc, M Acc (Natal), CA (SA), ACMA

Associate Professor

PK Stegen B Com (Hons), PG Dip Tax (Natal), CA (SA)

Lecturers

G Gani B Com Dip Acc, P G Dip Tax (Natal), CA(SA)
H Harrinarain B Com (Natal) B.Com Honours (UKZN); CA (SA)
H Osman BCom (UKZN), BCom (Hons) (UKZN), C.A(S.A.)
R Rajaram B Acc (Natal), CA (SA)
S Vanker B Com (Hons) CA (SA)

School of Economics and Finance

Head of School
Prof TB Jones

Deputy Head of School
Prof D Mahadea

Westville

Professors

GT Harris B Com, Dip Ed (Melbourne), M Ec (La Trobe), PhD (New England)
DD Tewari BScAg and AH (GB Pant), MScAg (GB Pant), MSc, PhD (Saskatchewan)

Associate Professors

JA Fairburn BA (Oxford), MSc, PhD (Southampton)
JS Hart BA (Hons) (Rhodes), MA, D Litt et Phil (UNISA)
TB Jones BA (Hons) MA (Natal)

Senior Lecturers

BIM Edkins B Com (Hons), M Com (Natal), PhD (UKZN)
M Kohler B Com (Hons), M Com (Natal)
B Rhodes BA (Hons) (Nottingham Polytechnic), M Sc (London), PhD (East Anglia)

Lecturers

CM Browne BSc (Econ) (London), M Com (Natal)
G Bokana B Com Hons Maths (Unikin), B Com Hons, Mcom (UKZN)
R Dias B Com (Hons), M Com (Natal)
R Dubreva B Com (Hons), M Com (Wits)
S Donnelly B Agric Admin (Stellenbosch), B Com (Hons) (UNISA)
O Durodola BSc (Hons), BCom (Hons), M Com (Rhodes)
F Kwenda BSc (Hons) MSc (NUST, Bulawayo)
AC Mahomedy BA, HED (UNISA), M Com (Natal)
S Mowat Bsoc Sci (Hons), Msoc Sci (Rhodes)
C Muller B Com (UNISA), B Com (Hons), M Com (Natal) PhD (UKZN)
H Ngalawa BsocSci, MA (Malawi), PhD
M Sibanda BSc (Hons) MSc (NUST, Bulawayo)
C Vermaak BSc (Natal), B Com (Hons), M Com (Natal)
DUC Windvogel MA (Glasgow)

Senior Tutors

MD Hatch BSoc Sc, BSoc Sc (Hons), Bcom (Natal), M Com (UKZN)
J de Lange B Soc Sc (Hons) (Natal)
J Mbonigaba M Com (Natal)

Pietermaritzburg

Associate Professors

D Mahadea BA (Hons) (Lanchester), MBA (Bradford), PhD (UDW)

T Nichola M Sc (Addis Ababa), PhD (Purdue)

Senior Lecturers

J Schroenn Goebel M Com (Natal)

R Simson M Com (Natal), PhD (Simon Fraser University)

B Strydom B Com (Hons), MBA (Natal)

Lecturers

M Mutenje BSc (Hons), MSc (Zimbabwe), PG Diploma (Wageningen)

Z.Tambudzai BSc (Hons) MSc (Zimbabwe), PhD (UKZN)

V Tang B Com (Hons) (Port Elizabeth), M Phil (Stellenbosch)

Unit for Maritime Studies

Adv BG Hitchens BA, LLB, PGDip (Maritime Law), LLM (Taxation) (Natal) Advocate of the High Court of South Africa

Health Economics and HIV / AIDS Research Division (HEARD) Westville

Director

AW Whiteside MA (East Anglia), D Econ (Natal)

Research Director

TKC Quinlan PhD (Cape Town)

Research Manager

A Misselhorn BTech (Tech SA), BSc (Hons) (Wits), MSc (Wits), PhD (Wits)

Senior Researchers

G George B Com (Hons) (Natal), M Com (UKZN)

Researchers

M Casale M Rural Dev. Corp. (Padua)

S Dawad M Pop Studies (Natal)

J Hanass-Hancock PhD (Humboldt University, Berlin)

Graduate School of Business

Head of School

Prof AM Singh

Westville

Professors

WD Geach BA, LLB, CTA (Cape Town), M Com(Tax) (UDW), CA (SA), Advocate of the High Court of South Africa, Fellow of the University of Kwazulu-Natal

Associate Professor

AM Singh BA, MBA, DBA (UDW)

Lecturer

MG Chasomeris BSocSc (Hons) (Natal), MCom (Natal), PhD (Economics) (UKZN)

School of Information Systems & Technology

Head of School

Vacant

Deputy Head of School

Prof BW McArthur

Westville

Associate Professor

MS Maharaj BSc (Hons) (UDW), MSc (Witwatersrand), PhD (Natal)

Senior Lecturers

C Blewett M Com (Natal)

H Gokal BSc (Hons) (UDW)

I Govender JSED (SCE), BSc (UNISA), BSc (Hons) (UDW), MSc (UNISA), PhD (UNISA)

K Naidoo BSc (UNISA), BSc (Hons) (UDW), Dip. Datametrics (UNISA), Dip Education (UDW)

I Padayachee BA, UHDE, BEd, BSc (UDW), BSc (Hons), MSc (Information Systems) (UNISA)

R Quilling BSc (Hons) (Natal), M Com (IS&T) (UKZN)

Lecturers

D Achmad B Tech (DIT), PG Bus Mgt (Natal)

D Kumar BSc (CCSU, Meerut), Masters in Computer Application (MDU, Rohtak)

M Marimuthu MSc (UDW), N Dip IT (DIT), B Acc (UKZN)

ZV Ndamase BSc (UNITRA), HDE (UNITRA), FDE (Rhodes), MA (UKZN)

CS Price BSc (Hons) (Wits), MSc (UKZN)

UG Singh B Com (Hons) (Natal), M Com (UKZN)

Y Singh BSc (Natal), BSc (Hons) (UKZN), M MedSc (UKZN)

Tutor

N Narsai B Com (Hons) (UKZN)

Pietermaritzburg

Associate Professor

BW McArthur BSc (UNISA), BA (Hons), MA (Natal), MBL, Dip Datametrics (UNISA), HDE (Natal)

Lecturers

SMA Ako-Nai BSc (Hons) (Ghana), MBA (UKZN), PGDip (Business Administration) (Natal)

MC Hughes B Com (Hons) (Natal), M Com (Informatics) (Pretoria)

RS Prabhakar BSc (Bharathiar), MPhil (Bharathidasan), MSc (Bharathiar)

S Ranjeeth BSc (Hons) (Natal), MTech (DUT), UHDE (UDW)

Tutors

R Raghavjee BSc (Hons) (UKZN)

School of Management

Head of School

Prof K Bhowan

(Acting) Deputy Head of School

Dr M Phiri

Westville

Professor

B C Dumisa B Com (NUL), B Com (Hons) (UNISA), MBA (Bentley, USA), M Sc (LSE, London), DBA (UDW), LLB (UZ), Advocate of the High Court of South Africa and Lesotho

Associate Professors

K Bhowan B Com (UNISA), MBA (Witwatersrand)

S Brijball Parumasur B Admin(UDW), B Admin (Hons) (Ind Psych) (UDW), M Admin (Ind Psych) (UDW), D Admin (UDW), Regd. Ind Psych HPCSA

S Cassim B Com (Hons) (UNISA), M Com (Natal), UHDE (UDW)

S Perumal B Com (Hons) (UNISA), M Com (UNISA), D Com (UDW)

K Poovalingam B Com (Hons), M Com, D Com (UDW)

Senior Lecturers

N Potwana B Com (UFH), PGDip (Bus Mgt), MBA (IBM), PhD (UKZN)

S Ramdial B Admin (Hons) (IndPsych), M Admin (Ind Psych), D Admin (Ind Psych) (UDW), PG Dip IR (Natal)

S Ruggunan BA(Natal), BA (Hons) (Ind Org & Lab Stud) (Natal), MA Ind Org & Lab Stud (Natal), PhD Ind Org & Lab Stud (UKZN).

TAA Vajeth B Com (Pers Man) (UDW), B Com (Hons) (Ind Psych) (UDW), M Com (Ind Psych) (UDW),

Lecturers

A Arbee B Com (Hons), M Ed (Higher Education) (Natal)

DV Dlamini BSoc Sc (Natal), PG Dip in IR (Natal), BSoc Sc (Hons) (Natal), LLM (Labour Law) (UPE)

LN Govender B Admin, B Com (Hons) (IR), M Com (HRM) (UDW), MIPM

P Govender BA (Hons) (UNISA), MA (Public Admin) (UDW), D Admin (UKZN)

A Maharaj BA HED (Postgrad), H.Badmin (HRD), MBA

P Mbhele B Com (Hons) (UDW), Adv Dip Fin Mgt (Natal), M Com (UKZN)

V Naidoo B Com (Hons) (UDW), M Com (University of the North)
D Oodith B Com, B Com (Hons), MBA (UDW)
D Pillay B Com (Hons) (Natal), M Tech (Natal Technikon)
A Ramsaroop B Admin (Hons) (Ind.Psy), M Admin (Ind.Psy) (UDW), Regd Ind Psychologist (HPCSA)
M Williamson BCom, PG Dip (Marketing) (UNISA), MBA (Heriot-Watt)

Senior Tutors

A Beharry B Com (Law) (UDW), B Com (Hons) (Natal), M Com (UKZN)
D Naicker B Admin, B Admin (Hons) (UDW)
K Perumal BCom (UDW), B Com (Hons) (UKZN), MBA (UKZN)

Tutors

NF Dyili B Com (UDW), B Com (Hons) (UKZN)
L Kunene B Soc Sci (Natal) B Com (Hons) (UKZN)
PD Oodith B Com (UDW), B Com (Hons), (UDW), MBA (UKZN)
J Tooray B Com (UDW), B Com (Hons) (UKZN)

Pietermaritzburg

Professors

PM Van Uytrecht B Iuris (UNISA), MBA (Witwatersrand), LLM (Natal)

Associate Professors

DA Vigar-Ellis B Bus Sc, M Bus Sc (Cape Town)

Senior Lecturers

K Ortlepp B. Soc Sci (Hons) (Indl Psych) M Soc Sci (Natal), PhD (Witwatersrand),
 Regd. Industrial Psychologist

Lecturers

MJ Naude B Com (Hons), M Com (Natal), D Com (Unisa)
M Phiri B. Soc. Sc (Cape Town), MBA, DBA (UKZN), Dip in Journalism (Evelyn Hone College – Lusaka),
 Dip in Radio Programming (BBC Training Unit – England)
SS Soni B Com (Hons), M Com (Natal), CEA
X Mhlongo B Com (Hons), M Com (UWC)

Centre for Entrepreneurship (Westville)

(Acting) Director

Prof S Cassim

B Com (Hons) (UNISA), M Com (Natal), UHDE (UDW)

School of Public Administration and Development Management

Head of School
Prof Y Penciliah

Westville

Senior Professors

PS Reddy B Admin (Hons), M Admin, D Admin (UDW), SAAPAM

D Sing B Admin (Hons), M Admin, D Admin (UDW), BA (Hons) (Int Politics) (UNISA)

Associate Professor

Y Penciliah BA, MPA, D Admin (UDW), SAAPAM, SABPP (Education & Research)

Senior Lecturers

BC Mubangizi B Sc Agric (Makerere), Dip Tertiary Educ (UNISA), M Sc Agric Devt (London),
D Admin (UKZN), Accredited Assessor & Moderator (ETDP & LGSETA)

T I Nzimakwe B Admin (Hons) (UNIZUL), M A (Potch Univ), D Admin (UKZN), PGDip IR (Natal),
PGDip Pers Mgmt (Natal), Dip Road Transport (RAU), SAAPAM

P Pillay B Admin (Hons), M Admin, D Admin (UDW), SAAPAM

Lecturers

S E Ngema B Admin (Hons) UDW, MA (Univ of North London, United Kingdom), DMISA, SAAPAM

Subban B Admin (Hons), M Admin (UDW), D Admin (UKZN), SAAPAM

Leadership Centre (Westville)

Director

RG Taylor B Sc (QS) (Natal), M Sc (Constr. Man) (Heriot-Watt)

Associate Professor

K Pillay BA (Hons) (UDW), Dip Applied Linguistics (Fort Hare), D Phil (UDW), Accredited Assessor and
Moderator (ETDP SETA)

Senior Lecturers

SA Bodhanya BSc (Elect Eng) (Natal), MBA (Nyenrode University), PhD (UKZN)

SG Hardman BA, B Ed, M Ed (Natal), Dip Sp Ed (UNISA), PG Cert (Cambridge)

Faculty Education Unit (Westville)**Access (BCom4) and the Enriched Management Studies Program (EMS)****Coordinator**

J Zikhali B Com (Hons) (Wittenberg USA)

Academic Literacy and Learning**Coordinator**

C Goodier BA, BA (Hons) (Rhodes), M Phil (Reading), D Litt et Phil (UNISA), Cert Ed (Sheffield)

Lecturer

DL Moodley B Paed (Primary Educ) (UDW), MA (UKZN), PhD (UKZN)

Academic Mentoring and Monitoring**Coordinator**

P Naidoo M Ed (UKZN), PED (RAU), ESL Certificate (VCC, Canada)

DEAN'S MESSAGE TO STUDENTS

Dear Students

Welcome to the Faculty of Management Studies. We trust that you will enjoy your University career in a Faculty that is committed to creating a supportive academic environment.

To ensure that a high throughput rate is maintained, the Faculty offers additional tutorials for BCOM4 students. Students that are at risk (elaborated on further in the handbook) receive counselling, professional advice and motivational talks by company representatives.

Please note:

- **Consultation Times** at the Faculty office are 08h30-13h00 and 14h00 to 16h30. Academic staff have consultation times for one-to-one tutoring/interaction with students. Please ensure that you take full advantage of this arrangement.
- **Student Counselling Centre**
The Centre assists students with Life Skills tutorials. They have group work in small groups and cover effective communication, oral presentations, exam preparation and stress management.
- **Education Unit**
The Unit co-ordinates and guides Faculty responses to monitoring and supporting student learning, assist in developing the academic literacy and research skills of students, makes expertise on educational matters available to the Schools and does development work with tutors and academic development officers. The Unit presents two academic/business literacy modules for undergraduates in the Faculty and runs a successful Faculty writing centre where students receive individual assistance with written projects and assignments.

Students are requested to take cognisance of the important rules in the handbook as they are ultimately responsible for their own curriculum

Yours sincerely

Professor Lesley Stainbank
Dean: Faculty of Management Studies

Award of Certificates of Merit

The following criteria apply for the award of a Merit Certificate:

- a) subject to the limitations of b), c), and d) below, a maximum of three awards per module per campus may be made. The size of the class would not limit or increase the number of awards.
- b) the student must achieve a minimum of 75% for the module to be eligible for the award.
- c) awards may be made in all modules of 8 credits or more at the Bachelors and Honours degree levels and all taught Coursework Masters modules; i.e. all modules at levels 5, 6 and 7 and taught modules at level-8 would be considered.
- d) where a module has 2 or more components the award could be made either for individual components (each component should have a code) OR for the module as a whole but not for both. Faculties should make the decision.
- e) all students registered for the module including those registered NDP are eligible for merit awards.

Award of Dean's Commendation

The following criteria apply for the award of a Dean's Commendation:

- a) Students registered for any undergraduate degree are eligible for the award. (i.e. not Honours or postgraduate qualifications)
- b) All modules which are prescribed for the degree and for which a student is registered are taken into consideration. (NDP modules are not considered).
- c) The student shall have registered for a full load, excluding NDP modules, in the semester. A full load is specific to each qualification.
- d) A student must have obtained a credit-weighted average of 75% in the semester, with no mark of less than 60% in any one module included for the Commendation.

Very important exams results notice:

The onus is on you, the student, to access your examination results immediately after their release. Results are available from:

1. The official printed result sheet sent to your registered address
2. Discipline Notice Boards
3. The Internet (via Student Central)
4. The phone service (082 236 3333 or 082 236 4444)
5. Via SMS from number 34763 – follow instructions below.

To initiate the SMS facility

All that is required is for the student to SMS (text) the characters "UKZN" (in either upper or lower case), followed by their student number, and then the letter "r" (for results) or "b" (for student fee account balance) to the number **34763**.

For example, the message for exam results for student number 123456789 should read as follows: **ukzn123456789r**

Similarly the message for a fee balance enquiry for the same student should read as follows: **ukzn123456789b**.

Bachelors Degrees Exclusion (excluding BCOM4)

- a) The academic progress of a student in a semester is slow when:
 - (i) the student fails to accumulate credits for the registered degree according to the minimum progression requirement in the table below, or
 - (ii) the student has not completed the degree in the indicated maximum time (10 semesters for a full time student and 12 semesters for a part time student).
- b) All slowly progressing students will be given a warning of slow academic progress. A student who has progressed slowly in two successive registered semesters, shall be excluded from the Faculty of Management Studies. The warning and exclusion decision shall remain in the student's record.
- c) A student that has been admitted, or re-admitted, subject to conditions, shall be excluded from the Faculty of Management Studies without warning, if any such condition is not satisfied.

The exclusion criteria for the BCOM4 student are under MS10 on page 30

The following are the progression rules used for all undergraduate qualifications excluding the BCOM4 and BBA:

Faculty of Management Studies Credit Point Thresholds

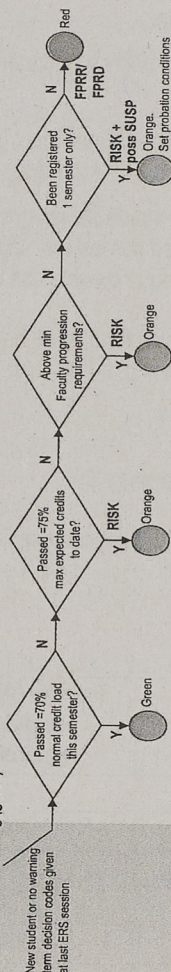
Number of Semesters registered	Normal Progression	"At risk" thresholds (75% of Max)	Faculty Minimum progression requirement
1	80	64	
2	160	128	64
3	224	176	96
4	288	208	128
5	352	256	168
6	416	304	208
7		336	248
8		368	288
9		400	352
10		416	416

Below are the criteria used for the exclusion and re-admission of students:

Students current status is:

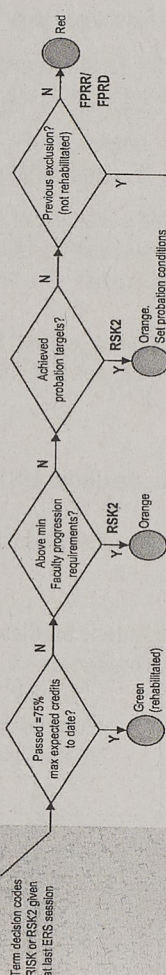
(to be applied when performance in end of semester examinations is considered)

Good academic standing (green):



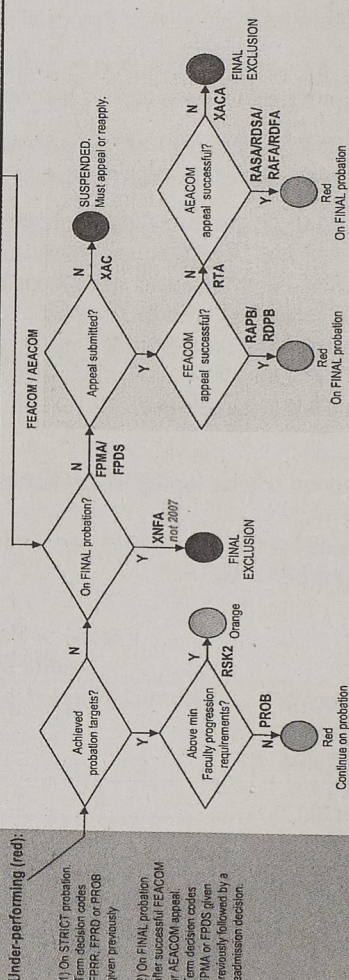
At risk (orange):

Term decision codes
RISK or RSK2 given
at last ERS session



Under-performing (red):

- 1) On STRICT probation.
Term decision codes
FPRR, FRD or PROB
given previously



UNIVERSITY OF KWAZULU-NATAL
HOWARD COLLEGE, PIETERMARITZBURG AND WESTVILLE CAMPUSES

SESSIONAL DATES 2011

FIRST SEMESTER	Monday, 07 February – Saturday, 25 June
WINTER VACATION	Sunday, 26 June – Sunday, 24 July
SECOND SEMESTER	Monday, 25 July – Saturday, 03 December

PRE-SEMESTER:

	Sat, 01 – Fri, 07 Jan	Sat, 01 Jan	New Year's Day (Public Holiday)
		Mon, 03 Jan	University Offices open
	Mon, 10 – Fri, 14 Jan	Wed, 12 Jan	Deadline for applications for re-marks
			Deadline for submission of Exclusion Appeals
	Mon, 17 – Fri, 21 Jan	Mon, 17 – Fri, 21 Jan	FEACOM meetings
	Mon, 24 – Sat, 29 Jan	Mon, 24 – Wed, 27 Jan	AEACOM meetings
		Sat, 29 Jan	Parents' Day
	Mon, 31 Jan – Sat, 05 Feb	Mon, 31 – Sat, 05 Feb	Orientation and Registration of all students

SEMESTER 1:

1	Mon, 07 – Fri, 11 Feb	Mon, 07 Feb	Lectures commence
2	Mon, 14 – Fri, 18 Feb	Fri, 18 Feb	Final date for registration – 1 st Semester
			Final date for submitting curriculum changes
			Final date for requests for extended DPs
3	Mon, 21 – Fri, 25 Feb		
4	Mon, 28 Feb – Fri, 04 Mar		
5	Mon, 07 – Fri, 11 Mar	Fri, 11 Mar	Final day for capturing graduation decisions onto ITS (Bachelors, Honours, Diplomas and Certificates)
6	Mon, 14 – Fri, 18 Mar	Fri, 18 Mar	No lectures
7	Mon, 21 – Fri, 25 Mar	Mon, 21 Mar	Human Rights' Day (Public Holiday)
		Tues, 22 Mar	Follow Monday's timetable
		Fri, 25 Mar	Final day for capturing graduation decisions onto ITS (Masters and Doctoral Studies)
8	Mon, 28 Mar – Fri, 01 Apr	Thurs, 31 Mar	Final date for withdrawal from a module
			Final date for withdrawal from the University (Semester 1)

		Fri, 01 Apr	Final timetable for main and supplementary examinations released
9	Mon, 04 – Fri, 08 Apr		
10	Mon, 11 – Sat, 16 Apr	Mon, 11 – Sat, 16 Apr	Graduation Ceremonies (WVL)
11	Mon, 18 – Wed, 20 Apr	Mon, 18 – Tues, 19 Apr	Graduation Ceremonies (PMB)
		Wed, 20 Apr	Follow Fridays timetable Lectures end
	Thurs, 21 Apr– Mon, 02 May	STUDENT MID-TERM BREAK	
		Fri, 22 Apr	Good Friday (Public Holiday)
	Mon, 25 - Fri, 29 Apr	Mon, 25 Apr	Family Day (Public Holiday)
		Wed, 27 Apr	Freedom Day (Public Holiday)
		Sun, 01 May	Workers' Day (Public Holiday)
12	Mon, 02 - Fri, 06 May	Mon, 02 May	In lieu of Sunday
		Tues, 03 May	Lectures resume
13	Mon 09 – Fri, 13 May		
14	Mon, 16 - Fri, 20 May	Thurs, 19 May	DP refusals published and sent to Faculty Offices
		Fri, 20 May	Lectures end
		Sat, 21 – Wed, 25 May	Study period
	Mon, 23 – Sat, 28 May	Tues, 24 May	Final date for submission of DP Appeals to Faculty Offices
		Thurs, 26 May	Exams commence (incl. Saturdays)
	Mon, 30 May – Sat, 04 Jun		Exam week
	Mon, 06 – Sat, 11 Jun	Sat, 11 Jun	Exam week Exams end
	Mon, 13 – Fri, 17 Jun	Sun, 12 – Thurs, 16 Jun	Break between exams
		Thurs, 16 Jun	Youth Day
		Fri, 17 Jun	1 st Semester Supplementary Exams commence
	Mon, 20 – Sat, 25 Jun	Sat, 25 Jun	Supplementary Exams end
Semester 1:			
Teaching days: Monday 13, Tuesday 13, Wednesday 13, Thursday 13, Friday 13: 65 days			
Study leave: 5 days; Examinations: 15 days; Supp exams: 8 days			
MID-YEAR BREAK:			
	Sun, 26 Jun – Sun, 24 Jul	Mon, 04 Jul	Supplementary Exam marks to be captured on SMS by 17h00
		Tues, 12 Jul	Release of 1 st semester results at 00:01 am

SEMESTER 2:			
1	Mon, 25 – Fri, 29 Jul	Mon, 25 Jul	Lectures commence
			Deadline for submission of Exclusion Appeals
			Deadline for applications for re-marks
		Thurs, 28 – Fri, 29 Jul	FEACOM meetings
2	Mon, 01 – Fri, 05 Aug	Wed, 03 – Fri, 05 Aug	AEACOM meetings
		Fri, 05 Aug	Final date for registration – 2 nd Semester
			Final date for submitting curriculum changes
			Final date for requests for extended DPs
3	Mon, 08 Aug – Fri, 12 Aug	Tues, 09 Aug	National Women's Day (Public Holiday)
4	Mon, 15 – Fri, 19 Aug		
5	Mon, 22 – Fri, 26 Aug		
6	Mon, 29 Aug – Fri, 02 Sep	Wed, 31 Aug	Eid-Al-Fitr (condoned absence)
7	Mon, 05 – Fri, 09 Sep		
8	Mon, 12 – Fri, 16 Sep	Fri, 16 Sep	Final date for withdrawal from a module
			Final date for withdrawal from the University (Semester 2)
			Final timetable for main and supplementary examinations released
9	Mon, 19 – Fri, 23 Sep	Fri, 23 Sep	Lectures end
	Sat, 24 Sep – Sun, 02 Oct	STUDENT MID-TERM BREAK	
		Sat, 24 Sep	Heritage Day (Public Holiday)
		Thurs, 29 Sep	Rosh Hashanah (condoned absence)
10	Mon, 03 – Sat, 08 Oct	Mon, 03 Oct	Lectures resume
		Sat, 08 Oct	Yom Kippur
11	Mon, 10 – Fri, 14 Oct		
12	Mon, 17 – Fri, 21 Oct		
13	Mon, 24 – Fri, 28 Oct	Wed, 26 Oct	Diwali/Deepavali (condoned absence)
		Thurs, 27 Oct	DP Refusals published and sent to Faculty Office
		Fri, 28 Oct	Lectures end
			Final date for submission of Faculty handbooks for 2012
		Sat, 29 Oct – Wed, 02 Nov	Study period

	Mon, 31 Oct – Sat 05 Nov	Mon, 31 Oct	Final date for submission of DP Appeals to Faculty Offices
		Thurs, 03 Nov	Exams commence (incl. Saturdays)
		Sun, 06 Nov	<i>Eid-Al-Adhah</i>
	Mon, 07 – Sat, 12 Nov		Exam week
	Mon, 14 – Sat, 19 Nov	Sat, 19 Nov	Exam week Exams end
	Mon, 21– Fri, 25 Nov	Sun, 20 – Thurs, 24 Nov	Break between Exams
		Fri, 25 Nov	2 nd Semester Supplementary Exams commence
	Mon, 28 Nov – Sat, 03 Dec	Thurs, 01 Dec	Last day for submission of theses/dissertations to the Faculty Offices for possible April 2012 Graduation
		Sat, 03 Dec	Supplementary Exams end

Semester 2:Teaching days: Monday 13, Tuesday 12, Wednesday 13, Thursday 13, Friday 13: **64 days**

Study leave: 5 days; Examinations: 15 days; Supp exams: 8 days

YEAR-END BREAK:

	Sun, 04 – Fri, 09 Dec		
	Mon, 12 – Fri, 16 Dec	Mon, 12 Dec	Supplementary marks to be captured on SMS by 17h00
		Fri, 16 Dec	<i>Day of Reconciliation (Public Holiday)</i>
	Mon, 19 – Fri, 23 Dec	Wed, 21 Dec	Release of 2 nd semester results at 00:01 am
		Fri, 23 Dec	University Offices close
		Sun, 25 Dec	<i>Christmas Day (Public Holiday)</i>
		Mon, 26 Dec	<i>Day of Goodwill (Public Holiday)</i>

PUBLIC HOLIDAYS

DATE	DAY	HOLIDAY
01 January	Saturday	New Year's Day
21 March	Monday	Human Rights Day
22 April	Friday	Good Friday
25 April	Monday	Family Day
27 April	Wednesday	Freedom Day
01 May	Sunday	Workers Day
02 May	Monday	<i>in lieu of Sunday</i>
16 June	Thursday	Youth Day
09 August	Tuesday	National Women's Day
24 September	Saturday	Heritage Day
16 December	Friday	Day of Reconciliation
25 December	Sunday	Christmas Day
26 December	Monday	Day of Goodwill

RELIGIOUS HOLIDAYS and DAYS OF CONDONED ABSENCE (provisional)

DAY	DATE	HOLY DAY
Wednesday	31 August	Eid-Al-Fitr <i>(fasting commences on 31 July)</i>
Thursday	29 September	Rosh Hashanah <i>(commences at nightfall the previous day)</i>
Saturday	08 October	Yom Kippur <i>(commences at nightfall the previous day)</i>
Wednesday	26 October	Diwali/Deepavali
Sunday	06 November	Eid-Al-Adhah

GENERAL ACADEMIC RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

(These Rules have been made by the Senate and approved by the Council in terms of the Higher Education Act (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended.)

PREAMBLE:

- (a) The Council and/or the Senate may from time to time amend, alter or delete any rule, whether a General Rule or a rule relating to a specific module or qualification.
- (b) Where applicable, the interpretation of these Rules is informed by the Definitions of Terms preceding them.
- (c) The provisions of these Rules, as applied in particular faculties, may be restricted in circumstances provided for in the rules of those faculties as approved under Rule GR4.
- (d) Except as otherwise stated or prescribed by the Senate and the Council, Rules GR1 to GR33 shall be applicable to every student of the University of KwaZulu-Natal (hereinafter referred to as "the University").

DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

"academic exclusion" means termination of a student's registration on academic grounds, resulting in exclusion from the university.

"admission" means the act by which the university admits person to study, after acceptance by an applicant of an offer of a place at the University.

"ancillary module" means a module required as a corequisite or prerequisite to a proposed module. All such modules must have been passed before the relevant qualification may be awarded. **Note:** if module A is an ancillary for module B and B is an ancillary for C, then A is necessarily an ancillary for C.

"assessment" means the evaluation and grading of work, supervised or unsupervised, carried out by a student in satisfying the requirements of a module.

"corequisite module" means a module for which a student must register in the same semester as the proposed module, unless the ancillary module has already been passed or attempted with satisfaction of the DP requirements.

"Council" means the Council of the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

"coursework modules" refers to the taught components of all coursework masters degrees specified in the curriculum, other than the dissertation.

“curriculum” means the combination of modules which together comprise the programme of study leading to a qualification. An individual student's curriculum refers to the specific selection of modules within the broad framework of the curriculum prescribed for a qualification, which enables the student to meet the requirements for the qualification.

“dissertation” means a work involving personal research, that is (a) capable of being recorded in any form or medium, and (b) capable of being evaluated, that is submitted for a degree and satisfies degree specific requirements (for doctoral degrees, see “thesis”).

“duly performed (DP) requirements” means those faculty-determined requirements for a module which must be met to permit a student to be eligible for final assessment in that module.

“examination” means a formal assessment, conducted within an officially designated examination session, usually invigilated, and bound by time constraints.

“exit-level module” means a module at the highest level required by the National Qualifications Framework (NQF) for a qualification.

“external examination” means examination by a person, external to the university, who has not been involved with teaching including supervision at the University during the previous three (3) years.

“independent moderation” means examination by a person, internal or external to the university, who has not been involved with the teaching of the relevant module in that semester.

“internal examination” means examination by a person or persons involved with the teaching of the relevant module in that semester or, in the case of postgraduate qualifications, is a member of the University academic staff including persons who hold honorary appointments in the University other than the supervisor(s).

“module” means any separate course of study for which credits may be obtained.

“qualification” means a degree, diploma or certificate.

“prerequisite module” means a module which must have been passed, with at least the minimum mark required by the relevant faculty, before registration for the proposed module is permitted.

“prerequisite requirement” means that requirement, whether a prerequisite module, a specified mark in a module or any other condition, which must have been met before registration for the proposed module is permitted.

“project” means a substantial assignment, whether comprising a single module or part of a module, and which requires research or equivalent independent work by a student.

“registered student” means a student who is registered to study in one or more modules offered by the University. Such registration will lapse on the date of the following registration session or earlier should the student cease to be an admitted student.

“registration” means completion by a student, and acceptance by the University, of a registration form, and compliance with such other conditions as are required for entitlement to a current student card.

“Senate” means the Senate of the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

“special examination” means an examination awarded by the Senate to a student who has not been able to attempt or complete the original examination by reason of illness or any other reason deemed sufficient by the Senate. Only the component of the examination which has not been attempted or completed, shall be re-written.

“student” means a person who has been admitted to the University for the purpose of studying or who has registered for a qualification. A student remains a student until such time as that person graduates or otherwise completes studies, or withdraws from the University, or fails to attend or register in any semester, or is excluded and all appeal processes for readmission have been exhausted.”

“supplementary examination” means an examination awarded by the Senate to a student, based on the student's performance in the original module assessment. All examination papers which constitute the module shall be re-written.

“suspended registration” means an agreement by which the University holds a student's registration in abeyance for a specified period of time.

“tertiary institution” means any institution that provides post-school education on a full-time, part-time or distance basis.

“thesis” means a work involving personal research, that is (a) capable of being recorded in any form or medium, and (b) capable of being evaluated, that is submitted for a doctoral degree and satisfies the requirements specified in the relevant rules

“the University” means the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

GENERAL RULES

GR1 Changes in rules

The University may revise or add to its rules from time to time, and any such alteration or addition shall become binding upon the date of publication or upon such date as may be specified by the Council and the Senate, provided that no change in rules shall be interpreted so as to operate retrospectively to the prejudice of any currently registered student.

GR2 Degrees, diplomas and certificates

The University may confer or award such degrees, diplomas and certificates as approved by the Senate and the Council.

- Note:**
- (a) *The list of degrees, diplomas and certificates is available from the Registrar's Office on request.*
 - (b) *Rules for specific qualifications will be found in the relevant Faculty handbooks.*

GR3 Approval of curricula

The Council, upon the approval of the Senate after consultation with the relevant Boards of the Faculties, shall approve the curricula for all qualifications of the University.

GR4 Faculty rules

Subject to the provisions of the Higher Education Act, the Statute of the University, and the following Rules, the Council may, upon the approval of the Senate, make or amend rules for each faculty relating to:

- a) the eligibility of a student as a candidate for any qualification and/or module, which may include recognition of prior learning (RPL);
- b) the selection process;
- c) the period of attendance;
- d) the curriculum, work and other requirements for each qualification;
- e) progression and academic exclusion; and
- f) any other matter relating to the academic functions of the University.

GR5 Application to study

- a) Applications to study must be made in such manner as prescribed, and must include presentation of the Matriculation Certificate where this is required.
- b) An applicant who has studied at any other tertiary education institution must, in addition, present an academic record and a certificate of conduct from that institution.

GR6 Selection requirements

All applicants shall produce evidence satisfactory to the Senate of their competence to work for the qualification sought. The Senate may decline to admit as a candidate for the qualification any person whose previous academic attainments are, in its opinion, not sufficiently high to warrant such admission.

GR7 Selection for postgraduate studies

- a) Graduates of any other recognised university (whether in the Republic of South Africa or elsewhere) may, for the purpose of proceeding to a postgraduate qualification in any faculty of the University, be admitted by the Senate to a status in the University equivalent to that which they possess in their own university by virtue of any degree held by them.
- b) An applicant who has graduated from another tertiary institution or who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of the Senate, is adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies or research, may be admitted as a student in any faculty of the University.

GR8 Exemption from a module

Exemption from a module may be granted and credit may be awarded for a relevant module where an applicant has already obtained credit for an equivalent module or can demonstrate an equivalent level of competence through prior learning.

GR9 Registration

- a) In order to pursue their studies in any semester, all students of the University shall complete the applicable registration procedure, thereby affirming their acceptance of the rules of the University.
- b) The Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, may impose conditions for the registration of any student.
- c) Except as provided for hereunder, a student shall register in consecutive semesters.
 - (i) On application in advance to the relevant Faculty Office, and with the approval of the Senate, a student's registration may be suspended for a period of time not exceeding 2 semesters. Under exceptional circumstances, a further such suspension of 2 semesters may subsequently be applied for and approved.
 - (ii) The Dean of the Faculty may require that a student suspend his/her studies for a maximum of 1 semester should the student be unable to register for a valid curriculum that will allow satisfactory progress to be made towards the attainment of the qualification.
 - (iii) A student with a suspended registration remains subject to the rules of the University, and may return to register before or at expiry of the period of suspension. The period during which registration is suspended shall not be included in and calculation towards the minimum and maximum periods prescribed for any qualification in terms of Rule GR12, nor for the evaluation of eligibility for the award of degrees *cum laude* or *summa cum laude* in terms of Rules BR6, HR8, CR17 and MR13.

- d) Should a student fail to register for a semester:
 - (i) In the case of a postgraduate student who has not been granted suspension as provided for in (c) (i) or (ii) above the student must apply to the relevant Faculty for readmission should she/he subsequently wish to return to resume studies. Such readmission shall only be approved under the conditions, rules and curricula applicable at the time of readmission and, in the case of a postgraduate research student, provided that supervisory capacity is available.
 - (ii) In the case of an undergraduate student, should the break in studies exceed one semester and the student has not been granted suspension as provided for in (c)(i) or (ii) above, the student must apply to the relevant Faculty for readmission should he/she subsequently wish to return to resume studies. Such readmission shall only be approved under the conditions, rules and curricula applicable at the time of readmission.

GR10 Payment of fees

- a) Save by special permission of the Senate and the Council:
 - (i) An applicant shall not be registered until all relevant prescribed fees are paid;
 - (ii) A student shall not be entitled to admission to an examination, nor to receipt of examination results, until all relevant prescribed fees are paid.
- b) A student shall not be entitled to the conferral or award of a qualification until all monies due to the University have been paid.

GR11 Concurrent registration

Save by special permission of the Senate:

- a) no student shall be registered for more than one qualification at the same time; nor
- b) shall any student, while registered at any other tertiary institution, be registered concurrently at the University.

GR12 Period of attendance

Every candidate for a qualification shall meet the relevant attendance and performance requirements for each module and qualification as prescribed by the relevant Faculty and approved by the Senate, in order to obtain the requisite credit.

GR13 Module registration

- a) Subject to Rule GR14, no student shall be registered for any module unless his or her curriculum has been approved by the Senate. An approved curriculum may be modified only with the consent of the Senate.
- b) Save by special permission of the Senate, no student may attend a module for which he or she is not registered.

GR14 Ancillary, prerequisite and corequisite requirements

- a) A faculty may prescribe ancillary modules in any curriculum.
- b) A faculty may specify the attainment of a minimum mark of more than 50% in a prerequisite module, a specified mark in a module or any other requirement before registration for the proposed module is permitted.
- c) Registration for a module will be conditional on meeting all corequisite and prerequisite requirements for that module.

GR15 Obsolete modules

In readmitting a student, the Senate may withhold recognition, for the purposes of a qualification, of credits previously obtained in modules which have subsequently become obsolete.

GR16 Duly performed (DP) certification

- a) Students shall not present themselves for examination in any module unless the Head of the School in which they have studied that module has certified that they have met the DP requirements for the specified module.
- b) Such DP certification shall be valid only for the examinations, including supplementary examinations, of the semester in which it is issued.
- c) With the consent of the Board of the Faculty concerned, in exceptional circumstances, the DP certification may be extended to the relevant subsequent semester, in which case the Board may allow the student to retain the relevant class mark.
- d) The DP requirements for each module shall be published in the Faculty Handbook and in any other manner deemed appropriate by the Faculty.
- e) Save as may otherwise be provided by the Faculty, for each module a list of those students refused DP certification shall be published, in a manner deemed appropriate by the Faculty, on or before the last day of teaching in each semester.

GR17 DP certification - right of appeal

- a) Students have the right to appeal against the refusal of a DP certification in terms of Rule GR16.
- b) An appeal must be lodged in the relevant Faculty Office, in the prescribed manner, within three (3) University working days of the last day of notification of DP refusals.
- c) Such appeal shall be considered by an appropriate committee, the composition of which shall be approved by the Senate.
- d) The decision of the committee shall be final.

GR18 Examinations

- a) An examination may be written and/or oral, and may include practical work.
- b) On application and/or on the recommendation of the Head of School, with the approval of the Senate, a written examination may, for a particular student, be replaced or supplemented by an oral examination.

GR19 External examination and moderation

- a) Except with the permission of the Senate, all modules, other than exit-level modules, shall be subject to internal examination and independent moderation.
- b) Except with the permission of the Senate, all exit-level modules shall be subject to internal and external examination.
- c) The portion of the total assessment subject to independent moderation or external examination, in terms of (a) or (b) above, shall be at least 50%.

GR20 Examination scripts

- a) To aid academic development, students may view their examination scripts under supervision.
- b)
 - (i) A student may, on formal application and after payment of the applicable fee, have all his/her examination scripts for a module re-marked, normally by the original examiners, in accordance with the policies approved by the Senate and the Council.
 - (ii) Such application shall be lodged in the relevant Faculty Office, in the prescribed manner, within ten (10) University working days of the release of supplementary results.
 - (iii) The student's final mark for the module shall be that determined by the re-mark.
 - (iv) The fee shall be refunded only if the re-mark causes an improvement in the class of result as reflected in Rule GR29(a).
- c) Re-marking as contemplated in (b) above shall not be permitted for Honours and equivalent projects, Masters dissertations and Doctoral theses.
- d) Examination scripts shall be stored by the University for a maximum period of one (1) year or such longer period required by contractual or professional obligations.

GR21 Examination sessions

All examinations shall be held in the prescribed sessions approved by the Senate.

GR22 Supplementary examinations

Supplementary examinations may be awarded in terms of these Rules and the relevant Faculty Rules, as approved by the Senate. Supplementary examinations shall not be awarded for any continuously assessed components of modules.

GR23 Special examinations

- a) A student who has not been able to attempt or complete the original final examination by reason of illness or any other reason deemed sufficient by the Senate, may, on application, be granted permission to sit a special examination, during the next applicable supplementary examination session.

- b) An application for a special examination shall be made on the prescribed form, accompanied by all relevant documentation, and lodged in the relevant Faculty Office within five (5) working days of the date of the examination concerned. It is the responsibility of the student to ascertain whether or not the special examination has been granted.
- c) If an application for a special examination is approved, the examination result, if any, from the original examination shall be regarded as null and void. If such an application is not approved the original examination result shall stand.

GR24 Standard of supplementary and special examinations

To pass supplementary and special examinations, students must demonstrate a level of academic competence equivalent to that required in the original examination.

GR25 Limitation on awarding supplementary and special examinations

- a) A supplementary or special examination shall not be granted in respect of any supplementary examination awarded in terms of Rule GR22.
- b) A supplementary or special examination shall not be granted in respect of any special examination awarded in terms of Rule GR23.

GR26 Completion of modules

Every module shall be completed by passing the Senate-approved assessment in that module.

GR27 Pass mark

The pass mark for all modules in the University shall be 50%, provided that any sub-minima required in certain components of the Senate-approved assessment have been met.

GR28 Completion requirements

Save by special permission of the Council, upon the approval of the Senate, a qualification shall not be conferred or awarded until:

- a) credit has been obtained for all prescribed modules, including prerequisite and corequisite modules;
- b) all other faculty requirements have been met; and
- c) all monies due to the University have been paid.

GR29 Classification of results

- a) The result of any assessment shall be classified as follows:
75% upward = 1st Class; 70 – 74% = 2nd Class, Upper Division;
60 – 69% = Second Class, Lower Division; 50 – 59% = 3rd Class;
less than 50% = Fail.
- b) A module may be passed with such distinctions as may be prescribed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty concerned.
- c) A qualification may be conferred or awarded with such distinctions as may be prescribed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty concerned.

GR30 Academic exclusion

- a) The Council may, with the approval of the Senate, after each examination session exclude or refuse to renew or continue the registration of a student who has failed to meet the academic requirements for continued registration.
- b) The Senate may cancel the registration of a student in all or one or more of the modules for which the student is registered in a semester if, in the opinion of the Senate, the academic achievement of the student is such that the student may not at the end of the semester obtain credit in such module or modules.
- c) The Council may, with the approval of the Senate, refuse readmission to a student who fails to satisfy the minimum requirements for readmission.
- d) Subject to Rule GR31, students excluded or refused re-registration may not be readmitted to the University until they are able to demonstrate that they have achieved a level of competence satisfactory to the relevant Faculty and the Senate.

GR31 Academic exclusion – right of appeal

- a) Students have the right to a single appeal against academic exclusion in terms of Rule GR30.
- b) Such appeal shall be lodged in the Faculty of registration, in the prescribed manner, within ten (10) University working days of the release of final results.
- c) The process for consideration of such an appeal shall be approved by the Senate.

GR32 Ethics

All academic activities and research in particular, shall comply with the relevant University policies on ethics and any related requirements as determined by the Senate and the Council.

GR33 Reproduction of work

Subject to the provisions of the University's policy on intellectual property rights and any limitations imposed by official contractual obligations:

- a) In presenting an assignment, prescribed project, dissertation, thesis or any such work for assessment, a student shall be deemed by so doing to have granted the University a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty-free licence to digitise, reproduce, share, disseminate and/or publicly distribute copies thereof for research and study purposes only, in whole or in part and in any format the University deems fit, provided that the University may waive its rights under this licence if the work in question has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University.
- b) Students shall forward master copies and electronic copies of all treatises, dissertations and theses to the University Libraries by the date, in the numbers and in the format stipulated by the Libraries in their policies existing at the time of creation of the treatise, dissertation or thesis concerned.
- c) The work of students shall not be included in publications by academic staff without their express permission and acknowledgement; provided that such work may be included and acknowledged if all reasonable attempts to trace such students have been unsuccessful.

RULES FOR BACHELORS DEGREES

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

BR1 Applicability

The following Rules, BR2 to BR6 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Bachelors Degree.

BR2 Criteria for admission to study

- a) Applicants for a first or primary degree for which the Matriculation Certificate is a prerequisite, shall produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate that they have obtained the National Senior Certificate (NSC) endorsed for Bachelors degrees, or Matriculation Certificate of the Matriculation Board, or satisfied the conditions prescribed by the Board for exemption from the Matriculation Examination and obtained the Board's certificate to that effect, or obtained a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Board to applicants from countries outside the Republic of South Africa, or satisfied the conditions of any alternative admission process approved by the Senate.
- b) In addition to the requirements of a) above, the minimum requirements for admission to study in any faculty may include the requirement to have attained such minimum standard in a specified subject or subjects or such aggregate of points scored according to subjects passed in the Matriculation Examination, or in an examination recognised for the purpose by the Matriculation Board, or such other qualifications as may be prescribed. The selection process will be based on these requirements and may include academic ranking and other criteria as approved by the Senate and the Council.

BR3 Periods of attendance

Every candidate for a first or primary degree, shall be registered as a matriculated student, except as provided in Rule BR2, and have completed subsequent to the date of validity of the Matriculation Certificate or of the certificate of full exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Matriculation Board, the minimum period of attendance prescribed by the rules of the relevant Faculty.

BR4 Recognition of attendance

For the purpose of Rules GR12 and BR3, the Senate may accept as part of the attendance of a student for a degree of Bachelor, periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at any other university or tertiary institution or in any other faculty in the University: provided that students shall not have the degree of Bachelor conferred unless:

- a) their periods of attendance are together not less than the complete period prescribed for such degree; and

- b) they attended at the University:
 - (i) for a degree of Bachelor, the term of which is six or eight semesters; at least four semesters which shall include the completion of at least half of the total number of credits prescribed for the degree and which, except with the approval of the Senate, shall include all those at the exit level; or
 - (ii) for a degree of Bachelor, the term of which is ten or twelve semesters, at least six semesters which, except with the approval of the Senate, shall include the completion of all modules prescribed for the final six semesters of the curriculum.

BR5 Progression under conditional exemption

Applicants who are accepted with an ordinary conditional exemption that requires completion of additional credits to qualify for exemption, shall not be permitted to register for any module at level 3 or above before the requirements for exemption have been satisfied.

BR 6 Supplementary examinations

Provided that the rules of any faculty, as approved by the Senate, do not prohibit this for a particular module:

- a) a student who fails a module with a mark of at least 40%, or who obtains a passing mark less than that prescribed for registration for another module, shall be awarded a supplementary examination;
- b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the Senate, a student who has failed a module with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

BR7 Award of degree cum laude and summa cum laude

- a) A degree of Bachelor may be conferred *cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant Faculty, as approved by the Senate, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the Senate, the student has:
 - (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% in all modules required for the qualification; and
 - (ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - (iii) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.
- b) A degree of Bachelor may be conferred *summa cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant Faculty, as approved by the Senate, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the Senate, the student has:
 - (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 80% in all modules required for the qualification; and
 - (ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - (iii) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.

RULES FOR HONOURS DEGREES

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

HR1 Applicability

The following Rules, HR2 to HR8 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Honours.

HR2 Criteria for admission to study

- a) Applicants may be registered for the qualification of Honours in any faculty provided that they have:
 - (i) completed a Bachelors degree regarded as appropriate by the Faculty concerned; or
 - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
 - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- b) A faculty may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

HR3 Attendance

- a) Every student for the qualification of Honours shall attend an approved course of study as a registered student of the University for a period of at least two consecutive semesters after admission in terms of Rule HR2.
- b) Except with the permission of the Senate, all modules shall be completed at the University.

HR4 Curriculum

The curriculum for a degree of Honours shall include a prescribed research project as one of the modules which shall account for a minimum of 25% of the credits for the degree.

HR5 Supplementary examinations

Provided that the rules of a Faculty, as approved by the Senate, do not prohibit this for a particular module:

- a) a student who fails a module other than the research prescribed project with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination; and
- b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the Senate, a student who has failed a module other than the research project with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

HR6 Re-examination of research project

Provided that the rules of a Faculty, as approved by the Senate, do not prohibit this, a research project that is assessed as unsatisfactory may be referred back once for revision and resubmission before the close of the applicable supplementary examination session.

HR7 Progression

- a) A student may repeat a failed module not more than once, provided that this does not apply to the research project described in Rule HR4 and HR6 above.
- b) A student who, after four semesters as a fulltime student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree, shall be excluded.

HR8 Award of degree cum laude and summa cum laude

- a) A degree of Honours may be conferred *cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant Faculty, as approved by the Senate, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the Senate, the student has:
 - (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% over all modules required for the qualification; and
 - (ii) a mark of at least 75% for the prescribed project; and
 - (iii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - (iv) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.
- b) A degree of Honours may be conferred *summa cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant Faculty, as approved by the Senate, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the Senate, the student has:
 - (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 80% over all modules required for the qualification; and
 - (ii) a mark of at least 80% for the prescribed project; and
 - (iii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - (iv) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

PR1 Applicability

The following Rules, PR2 to PR8 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Postgraduate Diploma

PR2 Criteria for admission to study

- a) Applicants may be registered for the qualification of Postgraduate Diploma in any faculty provided that they have:
 - (i) completed a Bachelors degree regarded as appropriate by the Faculty concerned; or
 - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
 - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).

- b) A faculty may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.
- c) A faculty may provide in its rules for an appropriate Advanced Diploma to be accepted for entry to a Postgraduate Diploma in accordance with the HEQF.

PR3 Attendance

- a) Every student for the qualification of Postgraduate Diploma shall attend an approved course of study as a registered student of the University for a period of at least two consecutive semesters after admission in terms of Rule PR2.
- b) Except with the permission of the Senate, all modules shall be completed at the University.

PR4 Curriculum

The curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma will contain advanced reflection, practice and research methods in the area of specialisation and may include a sustained research project in accordance with Faculty Rules approved by the Senate.

PR5 Supplementary examinations

Provided that the rules of a Faculty, as approved by the Senate, do not prohibit this for a particular module:

- a) a student who fails a module other than the research prescribed project with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination; and
- b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the Senate, a student who has failed a module other than the research project with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

PR6 Re-examination of research project

Provided that the rules of a Faculty, as approved by the Senate, do not prohibit this, a research project that is assessed as unsatisfactory may be referred back once for revision and resubmission before the close of the applicable supplementary examination session.

PR7 Progression

- a) A student may repeat a failed module not more than once, provided that this does not apply to the research project described in Rule PR4 and PR6 above.
- b) A student who, after four semesters as a full-time student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the diploma, shall be excluded.

PR8 Award of diploma with distinction

A qualification of Postgraduate Diploma may be conferred with distinction in accordance with the rules of the relevant Faculty, as approved by the Senate, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the Senate, the student has:

- (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% over all modules required for the qualification; and

- (ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
- (iii) completed the diploma in the prescribed minimum time.

RULES FOR MASTERS DEGREES BY COURSEWORK

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

CR1 Applicability

The following Rules, CR2 to CR17 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Master by coursework.

CR2 Criteria for admission to study

- a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Master by coursework in any faculty unless the applicant has:
 - (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the Faculty concerned; or
 - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
 - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- b) A faculty may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

CR3 Recognition of examinations

The Senate may accept examinations passed or certificates of proficiency completed in any module by a student in any faculty of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose, or accept demonstration of an equivalent level of competence through prior learning, in terms of Rule GR7(b), as exempting the student from examination in module(s) prescribed for a degree of Master by coursework, provided that:

- a) no more than 50% of the required credits for the degree may be so exempted, provided that such credits shall be awarded for coursework modules only; and
- b) students shall not have the degree of Master conferred unless the conditions laid down in Rules CR4 and CR5 are satisfied.

CR4 Periods of registration

A student registered for the degree of Master by coursework in any Faculty shall be so registered for a minimum period of two consecutive semesters for full-time students or four consecutive semesters for part-time students before the degree may be conferred.

CR5 Recognition of attendance

The Senate may accept as part of the attendance of a student for a degree of Master by coursework, periods of attendance as a registered or graduated student at any other university or institution or in any other faculty, provided that students shall not have the degree of Master conferred unless:

- a) their periods of attendance are together not less than the complete period prescribed for conferral of the degree; and
- b) the research component is completed at the University.

CR6 Curriculum

- a) A student shall complete all prescribed modules, at least one of which shall be a dissertation module comprising research on a particular topic approved by the Senate, and comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the Faculty concerned.
- b) Except with the permission of Senate, the dissertation module shall comprise 33% to 50% of the total credits for the degree.

CR7 Proposed research topic

- a) The Senate may, at its discretion, decline to approve a research topic if in its opinion:
 - (i) it is unsuitable in itself; or
 - (ii) it cannot effectively be undertaken under the supervision of the University; or
 - (iii) the conditions under which the student proposes to work are unsatisfactory.
- b) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

CR8 Supervision

The Board of the Faculty shall, in terms of the policies of the Senate, appoint one or more appropriate supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors as the Senate may direct.

CR9 Supplementary examinations

Provided that the rules of a faculty, as approved by the Senate, do not prohibit this for a particular module:

- a) a student who fails a module other than the dissertation with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination;
- b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the Senate, a student who has failed a module other than the dissertation with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

CR10 Failed coursework modules

Failed coursework modules may not be repeated, except with the permission of the Senate and then not more than once.

CR11 Progression

A student who, after six semesters as a full-time student or ten semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree shall be required to apply for re-registration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.

CR12 Submission of dissertation

At least three months before the dissertation is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, to the Postgraduate Office of the Faculty concerned of the intention to submit such dissertation and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the dissertation for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

CR13 Format of dissertation

- a) Every dissertation submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.
- b) Every dissertation submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant Faculty; provided that each dissertation shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.
- c) A dissertation may comprise one or more papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the Board of the relevant Faculty, accompanied by introductory and concluding material.
- d) A dissertation submitted under (c) above shall include a detailed description of the student's own distinct contribution to the papers.
- e) All dissertations are subject to full examination in terms of these rules, the rules of a faculty and the normal policies and procedures applicable to dissertations.

CR14 Supervisor's report

Upon submission of the dissertation, the supervisor or supervisors shall furnish a report on the conduct of the student's work; the report shall not include an evaluation of the quality of the dissertation.

CR15 Examination of dissertation

- a) The Senate shall appoint for each dissertation two examiners, at least one of whom shall be responsible for external examination.
- b) A supervisor or co-supervisor shall not be appointed as an examiner.
- c) The names of the examiners shall not be known to either the candidate or to one another.

CR16 Re-examination of dissertation

- a) A failed dissertation may not be re-examined.

CR17 Award of degree cum laude and summa cum laude

The degree of Master by Coursework may be awarded *cum laude* or *summa cum laude* on the recommendation of the examiners of the dissertation and, in accordance with rules of the Faculty as approved by the Senate, provided that, subject to exceptions approved by the Senate,

- a) For cum laude:
 - i) the student has obtained a credit weighted average of at least 75% in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - ii) the degree was completed in the prescribed minimum time plus two semesters.
- b) For summa cum laude:
 - i) the student has obtained a credit weighted average of at least 80% in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - ii) the degree was completed in the prescribed minimum time.

RULES FOR MASTERS DEGREES BY RESEARCH

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

MR1 Applicability

The following Rules, MR2 to MR13 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Master by research.

MR2 Criteria for admission to study

- a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Master by research in any faculty unless the applicant has:
 - (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the Faculty concerned; or
 - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
 - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- b) A faculty may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

MR3 Periods of registration

A student registered for the degree of Master by research in any Faculty shall be so registered for a minimum period of two consecutive semesters for full-time students or four consecutive semesters for part-time students before the degree may be conferred.

MR4 Curriculum

- a) A student for the degree of Master by research shall be required to pursue an approved programme of research on some subject falling within the scope of the studies represented in the University.
- b) A student shall also comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the Faculty concerned.

MR5 Proposed subject of study

- a) Before registration, an applicant for the degree of Master by research in any Faculty shall submit for the approval of the Senate a statement of the proposed subject of study.

- b) The Senate may, at its discretion, decline to approve such subject if, in its opinion:
 - (i) it is unsuitable in itself, or
 - (ii) it cannot profitably be studied or pursued under the supervision of the University, or
 - (iii) the conditions under which the applicant proposes to work are unsatisfactory.
- c) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

MR6 Supervision

The Board of the Faculty shall, in terms of the policies of the Senate, appoint one or more appropriate supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors as the Senate may direct.

MR7 Progression

A student who, after six semesters as a full-time student or ten semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree shall be required to apply for re-registration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.

MR8 Submission of dissertation

- a) Every student for the degree of Master by research shall be required to submit a dissertation embodying the results of their research.
- b) At least three months before the dissertation is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, to the Postgraduate Office of the Faculty concerned of the intention to submit such dissertation and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the dissertation for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

MR9 Format of dissertation

- a) Every dissertation submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.
- b) Every dissertation submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant Faculty; provided that each dissertation shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.
- c) A dissertation may comprise one or more papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the Board of the relevant Faculty, accompanied by introductory and concluding material.
- d) A dissertation submitted under (c) above shall include a detailed description of the student's own distinct contribution to the papers.
- e) All dissertations are subject to full examination in terms of these rules, the rules of a faculty and the normal policies and procedures applicable to dissertations.

MR10 Supervisor's report

Upon submission of the dissertation, the supervisor or supervisors shall furnish a report on the conduct of the student's work; the report shall not include an evaluation of the quality of the dissertation.

MR11 Examination

- a) The Senate shall appoint for each dissertation two examiners, at least one of whom shall be responsible for external examination.
- b) A supervisor or co-supervisor shall not be appointed as an examiner.
- c) The names of the examiners shall not be known to either the candidate or to one another.

MR12 Re-examination of dissertation

- a) A failed dissertation may not be re-examined.

MR13 Award of degree cum laude and summa cum laude

The degree of Master by research may be awarded *cum laude* or *summa cum laude* on the recommendation of the examiners, and in accordance with rules of the relevant faculty as approved by the Senate, provided that the degree was completed:

- a) For *cum laude*: in the prescribed minimum time plus two semesters.
- b) For *summa cum laude*, in the prescribed minimum time.

RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY and SUPERVISED DOCTORAL DEGREES BY RESEARCH

Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

DR1 Applicability

Except as may be prescribed by the Senate in the rules of any particular faculty, the following rules, DR2 to DR13 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy / a supervised Doctoral degree by research.

DR2 Criteria for admission to study

- a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy / a supervised Doctoral degree by research in any faculty unless the applicant has:
 - (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the Faculty concerned; or
 - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
 - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- b) A faculty may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

- c) Candidates, registered for a research Masters degree, who have completed the requirements for the Masters degree, may apply to have their registration converted to a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) registration before the Masters degree is awarded. The time allowed for the PhD would be reduced by two semesters. The material from the Masters dissertation may then be used towards the PhD. If the PhD is not completed, the Masters degree will be awarded.

DR3 Periods of registration

A student registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy / a supervised Doctoral degree by research in any faculty shall be so registered for a minimum period of four consecutive semesters for full-time students or eight consecutive semesters for part-time students before the degree may be conferred.

DR4 Curriculum

- a) A student for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy / a supervised Doctoral degree by research shall be required to pursue an approved programme of research on some subject falling within the scope of the studies represented in the University.
- b) Such programme shall make a distinct contribution to the knowledge or understanding of the subject and afford evidence of originality shown either by the discovery of new facts and/or by the exercise of independent critical power.
- c) A student shall also comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the Faculty concerned.

DR5 Proposed subject of study

- a) Before registration, an applicant for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy / a supervised Doctoral degree by research shall submit for the approval of the Senate a statement of the proposed subject of study.
- b) The Senate may, at its discretion, decline to approve such subject if, in its opinion:
 - (i) it is unsuitable in itself, or
 - (ii) it cannot profitably be studied or pursued under the supervision of the University, or
 - (iii) the conditions under which the applicant proposes to work are unsatisfactory.
- c) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

DR6 Supervision

The Board of the Faculty shall appoint one or more appropriately qualified supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors as the Senate may direct.

DR7 Progression

A student who, after eight semesters as a full-time student or twelve semesters as a part-time student, has not submitted a thesis for examination shall be required to apply for re-registration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.

DR8 Submission of thesis

- a) Every student for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy / a supervised Doctoral degree by research shall be required to submit a thesis embodying the results of their research.
- b) At least three months before the thesis is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, to the Postgraduate Office of the Faculty concerned of the intention to submit such thesis and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the thesis for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

DR9 Format of thesis

- a) Every thesis submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.
- b) Every thesis submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant Faculty; provided that each thesis shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.
- c) A thesis may comprise one or more original papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the Board of the relevant Faculty, accompanied by introductory and concluding integrative material.
- d) A thesis submitted under c) above shall include a detailed description of the student's own distinct contribution to the papers.

DR10 Supervisor's report

Upon submission of the thesis, the supervisor or supervisors shall furnish a report on the conduct of the student's work; the report shall not include an evaluation of the quality of the thesis.

DR11 Examination

- a) The Senate shall appoint for each thesis three examiners, at least two of whom shall be responsible for external examination.
- b) Except with the permission of the Senate, at least one of the external examiners shall be based external to the country.
- c) A supervisor or co-supervisor shall not be appointed as an examiner.
- d) The names of the examiners shall not be known to either the candidate or to one another.

DR12 Defence of thesis

As part of the examination process, a student may be required to defend a thesis.

DR13 Re-examination of thesis

A failed thesis may not be re-examined.

RULES FOR SENIOR (UNSUPERVISED) DOCTORAL DEGREES

Note: The following Rule is additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

DS1 Applicability

- a) Except as may be prescribed by the Senate in the rules of any particular faculty, the following rules, DS2 to DS7 and DR 12 and DR13 inclusive shall also be applicable to every candidate for a senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree.
- b) Additional rules governing the requirements for senior Doctoral degrees in particular faculties may be prescribed by the Senate and the Council.

DS2 Criteria for admission

- a) An applicant shall not be registered for the Senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree through research in any faculty unless the applicant:
 - (i) has a doctoral degree, and
 - (ii) is a graduate of this or another University of not less than 10 years standing.
- b) With the permission of the Senate, a candidate who does not meet the requirements in a) above may be admitted in terms of Rule GR7(b).
- c) A faculty may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission.

DS3 Period of registration

A candidate for the degree of Senior Doctoral must register for at least two semesters.

DS4 Subject of study

- a) A candidate for the senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree shall submit for the approval of the Senate a summary in not more than 500 words, specifying the field of research covered by the published works and their appropriateness for the degree.
- b) The Senate may, at its discretion, decline to accept the published works if, in its opinion:
 - (i) they are unsuitable in themselves, or
 - (ii) the published work does not fall within the faculties of the University.

DS5 Submission of thesis

- a) Every candidate for the senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree through research shall be required to submit a thesis or a portfolio embodying a collection of published work, representing a significant contribution of knowledge and showing evidence of originality and clarity of thought, and of application of research methods appropriate to the particular field of study.
- b) The published work submitted by a candidate may range over a number of different topics, but these should normally relate in a coherent way to a body of knowledge within a field recognised by the faculty. The amount of work submitted should be substantial, and concluded over a significant period of time having regard to the contribution to the discipline.

- c) Candidates may not submit work previously submitted as a thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or a supervised Doctoral degree.
- d) The Board of the faculty may appoint an appropriately qualified academic who is a member of the University staff, to advise the candidate on how to present the material for submission.

DS6 Format of thesis

- a) Every thesis submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- b) Every thesis submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant faculty; provided that each thesis shall include an introduction in English linking the published work and explaining its significance and coherence.
- c) Every thesis submitted shall include a signed statement indicating the level of contribution to each publication and role of the candidate as sole author, senior/principal author or co-author.
- d) A thesis may comprise of published books and monographs, chapters in books, edited works, refereed conference proceedings, papers in peer-reviewed journals, accompanied by a comprehensive concluding integrative chapter.

DS7 Assessment

- a) The Senate shall appoint for each thesis five persons to act as examiners, at least three of whom shall be responsible for external assessment.
- b) Except with the permission of the Senate, at least two of the external examiners shall be based external to the country.

RULES FOR CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

Note: The following Rule is additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.

CD1 Applicability

The rules governing certificates and diplomas in any faculty shall be as prescribed by the Senate and the Council in the Handbook of the applicable faculty.

FACULTY RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

The General Academic Rules of the University shall, where applicable, also apply to the qualifications offered in this Faculty

FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Note: *The inclusion of any programme, course of study or module in this Handbook does not imply that the Faculty of Management Studies is compelled to offer it.*

DEFINITION OF TERMS

The definitions found in the section on General Academic Rules apply. The following additional definitions are included to provide clarity for programmes offered by Schools in the Faculty of Management Studies.

- a) **Module:** any separate course of study for which credits may be obtained. Modules are designated as being at level 0, usually taken in an access programme at the University, level 1 (first year), level 2 (second year), level 3 (third year), level 4 (fourth year), level 7 (Honours, Postgraduate diplomas), level 8 (Masters) and level 9 (Doctoral). The level of a module is given by the first numeric character in the module code, e.g. ISTN714 is level 7.
- b) **Modules may be further subdivided as follows:**
 - i) **Co-requisite module:** a module for which a student must register in the same semester as the proposed module, unless the module has already been passed or attempted with satisfaction of the DP requirements.
 - ii) **Prerequisite module:** a module which must have been passed, with at least the minimum mark required by the Faculty, before registration of the proposed module is permitted.
 - iii) **Core module:** a module that is compulsory for a major or programme.
 - iv) **Elective module:** a module that a student selects (often from a restricted list) according to preference.
- c) **Credit:** the value assigned to ten notional hours of learning and assessment.
- d) **Credit-weighted average:** the average mark of a set of modules weighted in proportion to the credit value of the modules concerned.
- e) **Notional study hours:** the learning time that it is conceived it would take to meet the defined outcomes for the module by an average learner.
- g) **Programme:** a structured curriculum in an area of specialisation leading to a qualification such that at least 50 per cent of the credits are prescribed by the programme.
- h) **Faculty Board:** the Faculty Board shall mean the Board of the Faculty of Management Studies of the University.

GENERAL RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Note: The General Rules of the University shall apply to the qualifications offered in this faculty

MS1

QUALIFICATIONS

- 1) The following undergraduate qualifications are conferred:

Bachelor of Administration B Admin	(W)
Bachelor of Business Administration BBA	(P&W)
Certificate in Business Administration CBA	(P&W)
Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science B Bus Sc	(W)
Bachelor of Business Science in Economics B Bus Sc	(P&W)
Bachelor of Business Science in Finance B Bus Sc	(W)
Bachelor of Business Science in Human Resource Management	(W)
Bachelor of Business Science in Industrial Relations B Bus Sc	(W)
Bachelor of Business Science in Information Systems & Technology B Bus Sc	(P&W)
Bachelor of Business Science in Management B Bus Sc	(W)
Bachelor of Business Science in Marketing B Bus Sc	(W)
Bachelor of Business Science in Supply Chain Management B Bus Sc	(W)
Bachelor of Commerce B Com	(P&W)
Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting B Com (Acc)	(P&W)

- 2) Except with the permission of Senate, the following rules for qualifications offered in this Faculty shall apply.

- 3) The University does not necessarily offer, in a particular academic year and at all centres, all the modules specified where the approved curriculum for the qualifications permits a choice of subjects and/or modules.

- 4) The Faculty does not guarantee that any elective module selected by a student will be free from timetable clashes with prescribed or other elective modules.

- 5) The Faculty attempts to prevent timetable clashes in the major courses that it offers. However, should a student choose to take major subjects that do have timetable clashes, the onus rests on the student to ensure that they remain current regarding coursework and Duly Performed requirements. A selection of this nature indemnifies the University from all liability related to student performance in the affected module(s).

MS2

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- 1) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce if they have attained a minimum matriculation score of 31 points, Level 5 Maths, Level 4 English and Level 4 Life Orientation at the Matriculation or equivalent examination.

- 2) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the degree of Bachelor of Administration if they have attained a minimum matriculation score of 28 points, Level 3 Maths, Level 4 English and Level 4 Life Orientation at the Matriculation or equivalent examination.
- 3) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the degree of Bachelor of Business Science if they have attained a minimum matriculation score of 33 points, Level 6 Maths, Level 4 English and Level 4 Life Orientation at the Matriculation or equivalent examination.
- 4) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Acc) if they have attained a minimum matriculation score of 32 points, Level 5 Maths, Level 4 English and Level 4 Life Orientation at the Matriculation or equivalent examination.
- 5) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the BCom4 degree (Access programme) (Extended Curriculum) if they have attained a minimum matriculation score of 28 points, Level 3 Maths, Level 4 English and Level 4 Life Orientation at the Matriculation or equivalent examination.
- 6) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the degree of Bachelor of Business Administration if they have attained a minimum matriculation score of 28 points, Level 3 Maths, Level 4 English and Level 4 Life Orientation at the Matriculation or equivalent examination.
- 7) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Certificate in Business Administration if they have attained a minimum matriculation score of not less than 24 points (at the Matriculation or equivalent examination) and have passed Mathematics at Grade 11, or are eligible for Mature Age Exemption, or are over 45 years of age.
- 8) Applicants shall, except with the permission of the Faculty Board, have met the matriculation point score minimum levels laid down by the Faculty for the admission to a particular qualification prior to registration.

MS3 PART-TIME STUDENTS

- 1) Students shall be regarded as part-time if they produce evidence that they are engaged in full-time employment for at least three-quarters of the year.
- 2) Students who are unable to give their full time to study shall devote not less than the minimum prescribed period for the qualification plus one additional year of study.

MS4 COMPLETION OF QUALIFICATIONS

Students shall complete all prescribed modules and obtain the required number of credit points (cp) in order to qualify for the award of a qualification, save that by permission of the Dean, a student may be permitted, in exceptional cases, to substitute a module for a prescribed module.

MS5 MODULE LIMITATIONS

- 1) Except where the prerequisite rules allow, students shall not enter upon the work of a second, third or fourth qualifying module in a subject until they have been exempted from, or obtained credit for, the first, second or third qualifying module(s) respectively.
- 2) Students who register for a module offered in another faculty shall be required to comply with the prerequisite and co-requisite rules of the other faculty.
- 3) Students shall not obtain credit for more than one of the modules in the following pairings:
 - a) ACCT102 and ACCT 103
 - b) FINR104 and ACCT101
 - c) ISTN 100 and ISTN 101
 - d) ISTN 102 and ISTN 103
 - e) COMP100 and ISTN101
 - f) COMP100 and ISTN100
 - g) COMP101 and ISTN101
 - h) COMP101 and ISTN100
 - i) COMP100 and COMP101
 - j) ISTN 212 and ISTN 214

MS6 LIMIT ON NUMBER OF MODULE ENROLMENTS

- 1) Part time students shall not register for modules totalling more than 48 credits in any one semester and 96 credits in any one year.
- 2) Full-time students shall not register for modules totalling more than 80 credits in any one semester or 160 credits in the first and second year and 64 credits in any one semester or 128 credits in the third year, provided that applications by full-time to students register for additional modules may be granted only with the permission of the Dean.

MS7 ORAL EXAMINATIONS

Students for examination in any module may be required by the examiners to present themselves for oral questioning in addition to such written and practical examinations as are prescribed by the Senate.

MS8 SUPPLEMENTARY EXAMINATIONS

- 1) If a student has been granted no more than 32 credits in supplementary examinations and has failed additional modules of no more than 16 credits with a final mark of between 30% and 40%, then the student shall be permitted to write supplementary examinations in these additional modules, provided that
 - a) passing all these supplementary examinations will enable the student to graduate immediately thereafter
 - or
 - b) passing all these supplementary examinations will enable the student to complete the requirements for the qualification in the subsequent semester, assuming a maximum load of 80 credits in that semester.

MS9 SUB-MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- 1) Where there is a requirement for any particular module that a student must achieve a minimum examination mark and the student fails to obtain such minimum, the student shall be permitted to write a supplementary examination provided that the student otherwise qualifies for a supplementary examination in terms of rule MS8.
- 2) If the still student fails to obtain the sub-minimum on the supplementary examination despite obtaining a final mark for the module of 50% or more, the student is deemed to have failed the module.

MS10 PROGRESSION AND EXCLUSION

- 1) Students who fail to maintain the following minimum rate of progress shall be excluded from the Faculty:

Full-Time Studies:

- After 1 semester: 16 credits
- After 2 semesters: An accumulated total of 64 credits
- After 4 semesters: An accumulated total of 128 credits
- After 6 semesters: An accumulated total of 208 credits
- After 8 semesters: An accumulated total of 288 credits
- After 10 semesters: All requirements for the qualification

Part-Time Studies:

- After 1 semester: 16 credits
- After 2 semesters: An accumulated total of 32 credits
- After 4 semesters: An accumulated total of 64 credits
- After 6 semesters: An accumulated total of 128 credits
- After 8 semesters: An accumulated total of 208 credits
- After 10 semesters: An accumulated total of 288 credits
- After 12 semesters: All requirements for the qualification

In determining the rate of progress, only semesters for which the student was registered will be taken into account.

- 2) Students for the Bachelor of Business Science:
 - a) shall, subject to b) below, obtain credit for all compulsory and optional modules prescribed for each year of study before proceeding to the next year of study;
 - b) who obtain credit for a minimum of six semester modules in the first or second year of study may, on the recommendation of Faculty Board, be permitted to proceed to the next year of study on a revised curriculum approved by the Dean;
 - c) must satisfy the relevant rules for progression from third to fourth year modules as far as minimum academic achievement at third level is concerned, as follows:
 - Actuarial Science major specialisations shall satisfy their particular progression rules.

Those who are specialising in the Economics or Finance programmes must obtain a minimum overall mark of 60%, on a credit-weighted average basis, for all the level 3 modules in Economics (whether single or double major) or Finance, respectively;

Achieving a 60% aggregate is the *minimum* requirement to be considered eligible for the programme but *does not guarantee acceptance* as places may be limited in which case students will be accepted in order of academic performance.

- Furthermore, Economics 314 shall be subject to a required minimum mark of 60%.

- All the level 3 modules relevant to the admission process in the Economics or Finance programmes are to be passed at the first attempt.
 - All other major specialisations must obtain a minimum overall mark of 60%, on a credit-weighted average basis, for all the level 3 modules in the relevant discipline specialisations to proceed to the fourth year of study.
- d) must have obtained credits for all other level 1, 2 and 3 modules.
- 3) Students for the **Bachelor of Commerce (BCOM4) (Extended Curriculum)** who fail to maintain the following minimum rate of progress shall be excluded from the Faculty:

Full-Time Studies:

After 1 semester: 16 credits

After 2 semesters: An accumulated total of 32 credits

After 4 semesters: An accumulated total of 64 credits

After 6 semesters: An accumulated total of 128 credits

After 8 semesters: An accumulated total of 208 credits

After 10 semesters: An accumulated total of 288 credits

After 12 semesters: All requirements for the qualification

- 3) Students who fail a module three times (excluding supplementary examinations) shall be refused permission to re-register for that module.

MS11 AWARD OF DEGREE *CUM LAUDE* AND *SUMMA CUM LAUDE*

- 1) The degree of Bachelor of Administration, Bachelor of Business Administration and Bachelor of Commerce shall be conferred *cum laude* provided that the student has:
- a) obtained a credit-weighted average between 75% and 79% inclusive for all modules for the qualification with no individual level 3 module passed with less than 65%;
 - b) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - c) completed the qualification in the prescribed minimum time.
- 2) The degree of Bachelor of Administration, Bachelor of Business Administration and Bachelor of Commerce shall be conferred *summa cum laude* provided that the student has:
- a) obtained a credit-weighted average of 80% or higher for all modules for the qualification with no individual level 3 module passed with less than 65%;
 - b) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - c) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.

- 3) The degree of Bachelor of Business Science shall be conferred *summa cum laude* provided that the student has:
 - a) obtained a credit-weighted average of 80% or higher for all modules for the qualification as a whole and with a credit-weighted average of not less than 80% in both 3rd and 4th years of study, with no level 3 or level 4 module passed with less than 65%;
 - b) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - c) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time
- 4) If *summa cum laude* is not awarded the degree of Bachelor of Business Science shall be conferred *cum laude* provided that the student has:
 - a) obtained a credit-weighted average of not less than 75% for all modules for the qualification as a whole and with a credit-weighted average of not less than 75% in both the 3rd and 4th years of study, with no level 3 or level 4 modules less than 65%;
 - b) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
 - c) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.

MS12 THE 'EXTENDED DP'

- 1) The 'Extended Duly Performed Certificate' is a concession on the basis of which a student repeating a previously failed module is exempt from attendance at lectures and/or tutorials and/or seminars; in certain circumstances, he/she may also be exempted from class tests and/or from the requirement to hand in course assignments.
- 2) There is no exemption from the requirement to rewrite the final module examination (or examination-equivalent tests where a continuous assessment regime is in operation).
- 3) The granting of an Extended DP can only be contemplated if the content and requirements of the module to be repeated are the same as those of the previously failed module.
- 4) The right to grant an 'Extended DP' rests with the Faculty within which the student is registered, not with the Faculty in which the module concerned belongs. The Dean will, however, give due weight to the recommendation of the Head of the relevant School or the Academic Coordinator.

BACHELORS DEGREE

The General Academic Rules of the University shall, where applicable, also apply to the qualifications offered in the Faculty

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

(Offered at both the Pietermaritzburg and Westville campuses)

MS13 ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Business Administration if they have previously:

- 1) obtained a certificate of matriculation exemption with a minimum score of 28 points (new NSC requirements), Level 3 Maths, Level 4 English and Level 4 Life Orientation at the Matriculation or equivalent examination.
or
- 2) a) been awarded the UKZN Certificate in Business Administration; and

b) achieved for the Certificate a weighted average of at least 60% as well as a final mark of at least 55% for the Introduction to Management Science module (CBAP0MS) or equivalent.

MS14 STRUCTURE

- 1) Except with the permission of the Board of Faculty, a student shall not:
 - a) register for any level 2 module unless the student simultaneously registers for any level 1 prescribed or elective modules which may be outstanding in terms of the curriculum prescribed for the qualification for which the student is registered;
 - b) register for any level 3 module unless the student simultaneously registers for any level 1 or 2 prescribed or elective modules which may be outstanding in terms of the curriculum prescribed for the qualification for which the student is registered, provided that the outstanding module(s) are offered in the semester in question.
- 2) Students shall complete the following curriculum of study and may proceed to level 2 and 3 modules provided they comply with Rule MS5.

First Year (128 cp)**Semester 1**

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------------|---------|
| 1) | Business Management 101 | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Communication in Business 101 | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Economics 101 | (16 cp) |
| 4) | Management Science 101 | (16 cp) |

Semester 2

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------|---------|
| 1) | Computing 102 | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Business Accounting 112 | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Economics 102 | (16 cp) |
| 4) | Business Law 102 | (16 cp) |

Second Year 2 (128 cp)**Semester 1**

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------------|---------|
| 1) | Information Management 202 | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Business Management 201 | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Business Accounting 211 | (16 cp) |
| 4) | Human Resource Management 211 | (16 cp) |

Semester 2

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|---------|
| 1) | Business Accounting 212 | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Business Finance 201 | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Marketing Management 202 | (16 cp) |
| 4) | Supply Chain Management 202 | (16 cp) |

Third Year 3 (128 cp)**Semester 1**

- | | | |
|----|---|---------|
| 1) | Business Management 311 (Entrepreneurship & Leadership) | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Business Management 312 (Corporate Strategy) | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Marketing Management 301 | (16 cp) |
| 4) | Human Resource Management 311 | (16 cp) |

Semester 2

- | | | |
|----|--|---------|
| 1) | Business Management 313 (Ethics) | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Business Management 314 (Project Management) | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Supply Chain Management 302 | (16 cp) |
| 4) | Business Tax 313 | (16 cp) |

MS15 EXCLUSION

A student who fails to comply with rule MS10 for undergraduate progression shall be excluded from the qualification.

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
(Offered at both the Pietermaritzburg and Westville campuses)

MS16 ELIGIBILITY

- 1) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Certificate in Business Administration provided that they:
 - a) have successfully completed the Senior Certificate and have achieved a matriculation score of not less than 24 (new NSC requirements) points and have passed Mathematics at grade 11 level; or
 - b) are eligible for a Mature Age Conditional Exemption and have at least three years' appropriate work experience; or
 - c) are over 45 years of age.
- 2) Applicants seeking admission under b) or c) above shall be required to attend an interview and sit an entrance examination and may be required to fulfill further conditions before acceptance.

MS17 STRUCTURE

In order to qualify for the Certificate in Business Administration, students shall successfully complete the following modules:

- | | | |
|----|--|---------|
| 1) | The Environment of Business 111 | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Business Computing and Logical Reasoning 111 | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Business Communication 111 | (16 cp) |
| 4) | Introduction to Management Science 111 | (16 cp) |

MS18 EXCLUSION

Students shall not be eligible for re-admission to a module after two failures in that module, excluding supplementary examinations, and in such case shall be excluded from further study towards the Certificate.

MS19 PROGRESSION TO BBA

Refer to MS13 point 2 above for details.

BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION

(Offered at the Westville campus only)

Introductory Note:

The theory and practice of the discipline Public Administration has been given constitutional status by the South African Constitution, 1996. A wide range of modules is offered in Public Administration to students who want to pursue careers in different types of public institutions, not only in the South African context, but also within the SADC region.

MS20 APPROVED CURRICULUM

A) Public Administration

Students shall complete the following programme:

First Year (160 cp)

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------------------|---------|
| 1) | Introduction to Public Administration | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Introduction to Public Management | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Management Science 101 | (16 cp) |
| 4) | End-User Computing (ISTN 100) | (16 cp) |
| 5) | ECON 1C0 | (16 cp) |
| 6) | ECON 1D0 | (16 cp) |
| 7) | Two of the following combinations: | |
| a) | ECON 101 & 102 ¹ | (32 cp) |
| b) | FINR 104 & ACCT 103 | (32 cp) |
| c) | HRM 101 & 102 | (32 cp) |
| d) | MGNT 110 & 120 | (32 cp) |
| e) | ISTN 101 & (102 or 103) ² | (32 cp) |

Note:

- 1) Students wishing to major in Economics, must choose **ECON 101 & 102** in place of **ECON 1C0 & ECON 1D0**
- 2) Students wishing to major in IS&T, must choose **ISTN 101 & 102** in place of **ISTN 100**

Second Year (128 cp)

- | | | |
|----|---|---------|
| 1) | Introduction to Local Government | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Introduction to Public Sector Financial Management | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Introduction to Public Policy Management | (16 cp) |
| 4) | Introduction to Public Sector HR Management | (16 cp) |
| 5) | Two of the following combinations: | |
| | Two level 2 offerings from the Economics discipline | (32 cp) |
| | Or | |
| | Two level 2 offerings from the HRM discipline | (32 cp) |
| | Or | |
| | Two level 2 offerings from the IST discipline | (32 cp) |

Or

Four 8cp level 2 offerings from the Management discipline (32 cp)

Third Year (128 cp)

- 1) Public Sector Performance Management (16 cp)
- 2) Development Policy & Project Management (16 cp)
- 3) Public Service Delivery: Principles, Approaches and Processes (16 cp)
- 4) Organisational Change & Leadership (16 cp)
- 5) One of the following:
 - a) 64 cp at level 3 from the Economics discipline (64 cp)
 - b) 64 cp at level 3 from the HRM discipline (64 cp)
 - c) 64 cp at level 3 from the IST discipline (64 cp)
 - d) 64 cp at level 3 from the Management discipline (64 cp)
 - e) 64 cp at level 3 from the Marketing discipline (64 cp)
 - f) 64 cp at level 3 from the Supply Chain discipline (64 cp)

B) Human Resource Management

Students shall complete the following programme:

First Year (160 cp)

- 1) Introduction to Public Administration (16 cp)
- 2) Introduction to Public Management (16 cp)
- 3) Management Science 101 (16 cp)
- 4) End-User Computing (ISTN 100) (16 cp)
- 5) Introduction to Individual Behaviour & HRM (16 cp)
- 6) Management 110 (16 cp)
- 7) Principles of Social Behaviour & Group Dynamics (16 cp)
- 8) Management 120 (16 cp)
- 9) One of the following electives:

ECON 1C0 (16 cp)

Or

FINR 104 (16 cp)
- 10) One of the following electives:

ECON 1D0 (16 cp)

Or

ACCT 103 (16 cp)

Or

ISTN 103 (16 cp)

Second Year (128 cp)

- 1) Career Management (16 cp)
- 2) Managerial Ethics in the Workplace (16 cp)
- 3) Research Methodology (16 cp)

- | | | |
|----|--|---------|
| 4) | Managing Workforce Diversity | (16 cp) |
| 5) | Introduction to HR Information Systems | (16 cp) |
| 6) | Employee Wellness | (16 cp) |
| 7) | One of the following: | |
| | Introduction to Public Sector Financial Management | (16 cp) |
| | Or | |
| | Introduction to Local Government | (16 cp) |
| 8) | One of the following: | |
| | Introduction to Public Sector HRM | (16 cp) |
| | Or | |
| | Introduction to Public Policy Management | (16 cp) |

Third Year (128 cp)

- | | | |
|----|---|---------|
| 1) | Employment Relations & Contemporary Issues | (16 cp) |
| 2) | Employment Resourcing | (16 cp) |
| 3) | Individual & Organisational Development | (16 cp) |
| 4) | Labour Legislation | (16 cp) |
| 5) | Public Accounting & Performance Management | (16 cp) |
| 6) | Development Policy & Project Management | (16 cp) |
| 7) | Public Service Delivery: Principles, Approaches and Processes | (16 cp) |
| 8) | Organisational Change & Leadership | (16 cp) |

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

MS21 STRUCTURE OF THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

- 1) To qualify for the award of the Bachelor of Business Science degree, students shall complete one of the programmes listed below.
- 2) With the exception of the Actuarial Science programme, a Bachelor of Business Science student who does not meet the requirements for progression to the fourth year of study, or who elects not to proceed to the fourth year, and who meets the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, shall be deemed to have qualified for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

MS22 APPROVED PROGRAMMES

Students shall complete one of the following approved programmes:

1) ACTUARIAL SCIENCE PROGRAMME (W)
(no new intake of students in this stream in 2011)

First Year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) Economics 101 and 102 | (32 cp) |
| 2) Financial Reporting 1A and Accounting 102 | (32 cp) |
| 3) Mathematics 130 and 140 | (32 cp) |
| 4) Statistics 130 and 140 | (32 cp) |
| 5) Information Systems & Technology 101 | (16 cp) |
| 6) Actuarial Science 1 | (16 cp) |

Second Year

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| 1) Economics 201 and 202 | (32 cp) |
| 2) Finance 201 and 202 | (32 cp) |
| 3) Mathematics 212 and 241 | (32 cp) |
| 4) Statistics 230 and 240 | (32 cp) |
| 5) Introduction to Commercial Law | (16 cp) |

Third Year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) Financial Mathematics (ACSC200) | (16 cp) |
| 2) Actuarial Mathematics (ACSC210) | (16 cp) |
| 3) Finance 311 Capital Market Theory | (16 cp) |
| 4) Finance 312 Financial Risk Management | (16 cp) |
| 5) Finance 321 Corporate Financial Management | (16 cp) |
| 6) Any level 3 Economics module other than
Economics 314 Quantitative Economics | (16 cp) |
| 7) Linear Models (STAT301) | (16 cp) |
| 8) Applied Statistics (STAT330) | (16 cp) |

Fourth Year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) Two level 3 Economics electives OR Probability Theory (STAT320)
and Random Processes (STAT350) | (32 cp) |
| 2) Stochastic Modelling (ACSC300) | (16 cp) |
| 3) Financial Economics (ACSC310) | (16 cp) |
| 4) Corporate Strategy | (16 cp) |
| 5) Research Methodology | (16 cp) |

Note:

In order to promote Actuarial Science, the Institute of Actuaries in the United Kingdom implemented an exemption procedure in terms of which a student who performs sufficiently

well in an appropriate set of university-based modules may apply for exemptions from certain Institute subjects.

To qualify as an actuary with the Institute of Actuaries in the United Kingdom, a student is required to pass 14 subjects covering a wide range of material including Economics, Accounting, Statistics and Finance. Precise equivalencies are still under review by the Institute, and further information can be obtained from the School of Economics and Finance.

2) ECONOMICS PROGRAMME

(P&W)

First Year

- 1) Financial Reporting 1A ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 101 ^{NOTE (b)}; and
Accounting 103 ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 102 ^{NOTE (b)} (32 cp)
- 2) Economics 101 and 102 (32 cp)
- 3) Information Systems & Technology 101 and 102 (32 cp)
- 4) Integrated Business Studies 1A (16 cp)
- 5) Management 120 (16 cp)
- 6) Mathematics 130 (16 cp)
- 7) Mathematics 140 or Political Science 102 or Philosophy 101 (16 cp)

Second Year

- 1) Business Statistics (ECON203) (16 cp)
- 2) Economics 201 and 202 (32 cp)
- 3) Finance 201 and 202 (32 cp)
- 4) Introduction to HR (8 cp)
- 5) Introduction to Marketing (8 cp)
- 6) Introduction to Operations Management (8 cp)
- 7) Introduction to Entrepreneurship (8 cp)
- 8) Two approved level 2 electives in the same discipline totalling 32cp (32 cp)
- 9) Introduction to Commercial Law (16 cp)

Third Year

- 1) Quantitative Economics (ECON314) (16 cp)
- 2) At least three 16 cp level 3 modules in Economics and four other approved level 3 modules (112 cp)

Fourth Year

- 1) Six 16 cp level 4 modules in Economics (96 cp)
- 2) Corporate Strategy (16 cp)
- 3) Research Methodology (16 cp)

3) FINANCE PROGRAMME

(W)

First Year

- 1) Financial Reporting 1A ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 101 ^{NOTE (b)}; and
Accounting 103 ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 102 ^{NOTE (b)} (32 cp)
- 2) Economics 101 and 102 (32 cp)

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 3) Information Systems & Technology 101 and 102 | (32 cp) |
| 4) Integrated Business Studies 1A | (16 cp) |
| 5) Management 120 | (16 cp) |
| 6) Mathematics 130 | (16 cp) |
| 7) Mathematics 140 or Political Science 102 or Philosophy 101 | (16 cp) |

Second Year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) Business Statistics (ECON203) | (16 cp) |
| 2) Economics 201 and 202 | (32 cp) |
| 3) Finance 201 and 202 | (32 cp) |
| 4) Introduction to HR | (8 cp) |
| 5) Introduction to Marketing | (8 cp) |
| 6) Introduction to Operations Management | (8 cp) |
| 7) Introduction to Entrepreneurship | (8 cp) |
| 8) Two approved level 2 electives in the same discipline totalling 32 cp | (32 cp) |
| 9) Introduction to Commercial Law | (16 cp) |

Third Year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) Finance 311 Capital Market Theory | (16 cp) |
| 2) Finance 312 Financial Risk Management | (16 cp) |
| 3) Finance 321 Corporate Financial Management | (16 cp) |
| 4) Economics 314 Quantitative Economics ¹ | (16 cp) |
| 5) Four 16 cp level 3 Economics electives | (64 cp) |

Note:

To complete a major in Finance, students must enrol for and pass three 16 cp level 3 modules in Finance and ECON 314. Students also majoring in Economics must select an additional 16 cp level 3 module in Economics in place of ECON 314.

Fourth Year

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1) Four 16 cp Honours level modules in Finance | (64 cp) |
| 2) Two Honours level electives approved by the Head of School | (32 cp) |
| 3) Corporate Strategy | (16 cp) |
| 4) Research Methodology | (16 cp) |

4) HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

(W)

First Year

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1) Financial Reporting 1A <small>NOTE (a)</small> or Accounting 101 <small>NOTE (b)</small> ; and
Accounting 103 <small>NOTE (a)</small> or Accounting 102 <small>NOTE (b)</small> | (32 cp) |
| 2) Economics 101 and 102 | (32 cp) |
| 3) Management 120 | (16 cp) |
| 4) Integrated Business Studies 1A | (16 cp) |
| 5) Mathematics 130 | (16 cp) |

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 6) Principles of Social Behaviour and Group Dynamics | (16 cp) |
| 7) Introduction to Individual Behaviour and Human Resource Management | (16 cp) |
| 8) Mathematics 140 or Political Science 102 or Philosophy 101 | (16 cp) |

Second Year

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1) Business Statistics (ECON203) | (16 cp) |
| 2) Economics 201 and 202 | (32 cp) |
| 3) Information Systems & Technology 101 and 102 | (32 cp) |
| 4) Career Management and Managing Workforce Diversity | (32 cp) |
| 5) Introduction to HR | (8 cp) |
| 6) Introduction to Marketing | (8 cp) |
| 7) Introduction to Operations Management | (8 cp) |
| 8) Introduction to Entrepreneurship | (8 cp) |
| 9) Introduction to Commercial Law | (16 cp) |

Third Year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) Four 16 cp level 3 modules in Human Resource Management | (64 cp) |
| 2) 64 cp of level 3 modules from the discipline in Economics, Management, Marketing or Supply Chain or any other approved discipline | (64 cp) |

Fourth Year

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1) Four 16 cp level 4 modules in Human Resource Management | (64 cp) |
| 2) Corporate Strategy | (16 cp) |
| 3) Research Methodology | (16 cp) |
| 4) Two 16 cp level 4 modules in Economics, Management, Marketing or Supply Chain or any other discipline approved by the Head of School | (32 cp) |

5) INFORMATION SYSTEMS & TECHNOLOGY PROGRAMME (P&W)

First Year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) Financial Reporting 1A ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 101 ^{NOTE (b)} ; and Accounting 103 ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 102 ^{NOTE (b)} | (32 cp) |
| 2) Economics 101 and 102 | (32 cp) |
| 3) Information Systems & Technology 101 and 102 | (32 cp) |
| 4) Integrated Business Studies 1A | (16 cp) |
| 5) Management 120 | (16 cp) |
| 6) Mathematics 130 | (16 cp) |
| 7) Mathematics 140 or Political Science 102 or Philosophy 101 | (16 cp) |

Second Year

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1) Business Statistics (ECON203) | (16 cp) |
| 2) Economics 201 and 202 | (32 cp) |
| 3) Information Systems & Technology 211 and 212 | (32 cp) |

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 4) Introduction to HR | (8 cp) |
| 5) Introduction to Marketing | (8 cp) |
| 6) Introduction to Operations Management | (8 cp) |
| 7) Introduction to Entrepreneurship | (8 cp) |
| 8) Two approved level 2 electives in the same discipline totalling 32 cp | (32 cp) |
| 9) Introduction to Commercial Law | (16 cp) |

Third Year

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1) 128 cp of level 3 modules in IS&T | (128 cp) |
| Or | |
| 2) 64 cp of level 3 modules in IS&T AND
64 cp of level 3 modules in Economics or Finance or
Management or another approved discipline | (128 cp) |

Fourth Year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) Six 16 cp level 4 modules in Information Systems & Technology | (96 cp) |
| 2) Corporate Strategy | (16 cp) |
| 3) Research Methodology | (16 cp) |

6) MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (W)

First Year

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1) Financial Reporting 1A ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 101 ^{NOTE (b)} ; and
Accounting 103 ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 102 ^{NOTE (b)} | (32 cp) |
| 2) Economics 101 and 102 | (32 cp) |
| 3) Information Systems & Technology 101 and 102 | (32 cp) |
| 4) Integrated Business Studies 1A | (16 cp) |
| 5) Management 120 | (16 cp) |
| 6) Mathematics 130 | (16 cp) |
| 7) Mathematics 140 or Political Science 102 or Philosophy 101 | (16 cp) |

Second Year

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) Business Statistics (ECON203) | (16 cp) |
| 2) Economics 201 and 202 | (32 cp) |
| 3) Finance 201 and 202 | (32 cp) |
| 4) Introduction to HR | (8 cp) |
| 5) Introduction to Marketing | (8 cp) |
| 6) Introduction to Operations Management | (8 cp) |
| 7) Introduction to Entrepreneurship | (8 cp) |
| 8) Two approved level 2 electives in the same discipline totalling 32 cp | (32 cp) |
| 9) Introduction to Commercial Law | (16 cp) |

Third Year

- 1) Four 16 cp level 3 modules in Management (64 cp)
- 2) 64 cp of level 3 modules in Economics or Marketing or another discipline approved by the Head of School provided the prerequisites are met (64 cp)

Fourth Year

- 1) Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) Three 16 cp level 4 modules in Management (48 cp)
- 3) Corporate Strategy (16 cp)
- 4) Three 16 cp level 4 modules in Economics, Marketing or another discipline approved by the Head of School provided the prerequisites are met. (48 cp)

7) MARKETING PROGRAMME**(W)****First Year**

- 1) Financial Reporting 1A ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 101 ^{NOTE (b)}; and Accounting 103 ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 102 ^{NOTE (b)} (32 cp)
- 2) Economics 101 and 102 (32 cp)
- 3) Information Systems & Technology 101 and 102 (32 cp)
- 4) Integrated Business Studies 1A (16 cp)
- 5) Management 120 (16 cp)
- 6) Mathematics 130 (16 cp)
- 7) Mathematics 140 or Political Science 102 or Philosophy 101 (16 cp)

Second Year

- 1) Business Statistics (ECON203) (16 cp)
- 2) Economics 201 and 202 (32 cp)
- 3) Finance 201 and 202 (32 cp)
- 4) Introduction to HR (8 cp)
- 5) Introduction to Marketing (8 cp)
- 6) Introduction to Operations Management (8 cp)
- 7) Introduction to Entrepreneurship (8 cp)
- 8) Two approved level 2 electives in the same discipline totaling 32 cp (32 cp)
- 9) Introduction to Commercial Law (16 cp)

Third Year

- 1) Four 16 cp level 3 modules in Marketing (64 cp)
- 2) 64 cp of level 3 modules in Economics or Management, or any other discipline approved by the Head of School provided the prerequisites are met (64 cp)

Fourth Year

- 1) Four 16 cp level 4 modules in Marketing (64 cp)
- 2) Corporate Strategy (16 cp)
- 3) Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 4) Two 16 cp level 4 modules in Economics or Management, or any other discipline approved by the Head of School provided the prerequisites are met (32 cp)

8) SUPPLY CHAIN PROGRAMME (W)**First Year**

- 1) Financial Reporting 1A ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 101 ^{NOTE (b)}; and Accounting 103 ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 102 ^{NOTE (b)} (32 cp)
- 2) Economics 101 and 102 (32 cp)
- 3) Information Systems & Technology 101 and 102 (32 cp)
- 4) Integrated Business Studies 1A (16 cp)
- 5) Management 120 (16 cp)
- 6) Mathematics 130 (16 cp)
- 7) Mathematics 140 or Political Science 102 or Philosophy 101 (16 cp)

Second Year

- 1) Business Statistics (ECON203) (16 cp)
- 2) Economics 201 and 202 (32 cp)
- 3) Finance 201 and 202 (32 cp)
- 4) Introduction to HR (8 cp)
- 5) Introduction to Marketing (8 cp)
- 6) Introduction to Operations Management (8 cp)
- 7) Introduction to Entrepreneurship (8 cp)
- 8) Two approved level 2 electives in the same discipline totalling 32 cp (32 cp)
- 9) Introduction to Commercial Law (16 cp)

Third Year

- 1) Four 16 cp level 3 modules in Supply Chain Management (64 cp)
- 2) 64 cp of level 3 modules in any other discipline approved by the Head of School provided the prerequisites are met (64 cp)

Fourth Year

- 1) Four 16 cp level 4 modules in Supply Chain Management (64 cp)
- 2) Corporate Strategy (16 cp)
- 3) Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 4) Two 16 cp level 4 modules in any other discipline approved by the Head of School provided the prerequisites are met (32 cp)

9) INFORMATION SYSTEMS & TECHNOLOGY PROGRAMME (P&W)

First Year

- 1) Financial Reporting 1A ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 101 ^{NOTE (b)}; and
Accounting 103 ^{NOTE (a)} or Accounting 102 ^{NOTE (b)} (32 cp)
- 2) Economics 101 and 102 (32 cp)
- 3) Computer Science 100 and 102 (32 cp)
- 4) Integrated Business Studies 1A (16 cp)
- 5) Management 120 (16 cp)
- 6) Mathematics 130 (16 cp)
- 7) Mathematics 140 (16 cp)

Second Year

- 1) Business Statistics (ECON203) (16 cp)
- 2) Economics 201 and 202 (32 cp)
- 3) Information Systems & Technology 211 and 212 (32 cp)
- 4) Introduction to HR (8 cp)
- 5) Introduction to Marketing (8 cp)
- 6) Introduction to Operations Management (8 cp)
- 7) Introduction to Entrepreneurship (8 cp)
- 8) Computer Science 200 and 201 (32 cp)
- 9) Introduction to Commercial Law (16 cp)

Third Year

- 1) 128 cp of level 3 modules in IS&T (128 cp)
Or
- 2) 64 cp of level 3 modules in IS&T AND
64 cp of level 3 modules in Computer Science (128 cp)

Fourth Year

- 1) Six 16 cp level 4 modules in Information Systems & Technology (96 cp)
- 2) Corporate Strategy (16 cp)
- 3) Research Methodology (16 cp)

Note:

- a) Accounting 103 is a terminal module. Students who have no desire to major in Accounting are encouraged to register for Financial Reporting 1A and Accounting 103.
- b) Students who may register for Accounting 200 must register for Accounting 101 and 102.

GENERAL RULES FOR THE B COM DEGREE BACHELOR OF COMMERCE IN ACCOUNTING

Introductory Note: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANCY: CA (SA)

All accounting trainees in South Africa come under the control of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). The University of KwaZulu-Natal, in common with selected South African universities, provides courses in accordance with SAICA curriculum and syllabus. All trainees are required by SAICA to obtain credit for the prescribed courses of study at one or other of the recognised universities before writing the Qualifying Examination conducted annually by SAICA.

B Com (Hons) (Acc) / Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting

Only holders of the B Com (Hons)(Acc) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy, or their equivalent, issued by one of the universities participating in the SAICA Scheme are eligible to enter the Qualifying Examination for entrance to the accountancy profession. Where students for the examination are holders of the B Com (Hons) (Acc) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy, they are eligible to write the Qualifying Examination, provided that they are registered under a traineeship contract.

Entrance to the Accountancy Profession

Admission to the accountancy profession in South Africa can only be secured by a person who serves the prescribed period under an agreement of traineeship with an approved accountant or institution and who previously or simultaneously attends courses of study at one of the participating universities, leading to the award of the B Com (Hons) (Acc), the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy, the Bachelor of Accountancy, or its equivalent, and thereafter passes the Qualifying Examinations.

Traineeship

Full particulars about traineeships and the Qualifying Examination may be obtained from:

www.saica.co.za

Specialisation in Management Accounting

An opportunity for specialisation for the ambitious student is the examination of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA). Graduates and qualified professional accountants can obtain certain exemptions. Further particulars of the CIMA qualification may be obtained from:

Chartered Institute of Management Accountants

<http://www.cimaglobal.com/>

Southern Africa

P O Box 745

Northlands 2116

South Africa

Office Address:

1st Floor South West Wing
198 Oxford Road
Illovo
South Africa

Tel: +27(0)11 788 8723/0861 CIMA SA

Fax: +27(0)11 788 8724

Email: johannesburg@cimaglobal.com

Specialisation as a Chartered Secretary: SA Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators (CIS)

Membership of this Institute entitles the member to appointment as an Accounting Officer in terms of the Close Corporations Act (1984). Founded in South Africa in 1909, the CIS provides one of the most broadly based business qualifications in the field of financial and administrative management. Exemptions are awarded on a subject-for-subject basis based on the subjects passed in the degree. Depending on the course structure for the B Com degree, no more than 4 additional courses are required. The student handbook is available from:

Head Office

Tel: (011) 551 4000

Fax: (011) 551 4029 (Finance department)

(011) 551 4028 (Student department)

(011) 551 4027 (Membership department)

Email: icsa@icsa.co.za

Street address:

Riviera Road Office Park (Block C)

6-10 Riviera Road

Killarney, 2193

Johannesburg, South Africa

Postal address:

P O Box 3146, Houghton, 2041

Bursaries and Scholarships

Information concerning bursaries and scholarships generally available to university students at the University of KwaZulu-Natal, may be obtained from the Scholarships and Bursaries Office.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE IN ACCOUNTING

(Offered at both the Pietermaritzburg and Westville campuses)

MS23 APPROVED CURRICULUM

Students for the B Com (Acc) shall complete the following curriculum in order to qualify for the award of the degree:

First Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
Accounting 101	Accounting 102
Economics 101	Economics 102
Information Systems & Technology 101	Information Systems & Technology 102 or 103 ¹
Management 110 (W) or Effective Writing for Commerce (P) ²	Management 120 ²
Quantitative Methods 1 (MATH134)	Introduction to Statistics (STAT130)

Note:

- 1) ISTN 103 is a terminal module. A major in IS & T requires ISTN102.
- 2) Offered in both semester 1 and 2 at the PMB campus only.

Second Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
Accounting 200	(32 cp)
Economics 201	Economics 202
Introduction to HR ³	Business Enterprise Law
Introduction to Marketing ³	
Introduction to Commercial Law	Special Topics in Business Law
Introduction to Ethics & Business Ethics for Accounting and Management ⁴	

Note:

- 3) Offered in both semester 1 and 2 at the PMB campus only.
- 4) Students who first registered after 2005 and who wish to attain the status of the Certificate in the Theory of Accounting (CTA) must register and obtain credit for an approved 16cp module in Ethics or Business Ethics as an additional module prior to admission to either the B Com (Hons) (Acc) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy.

Third Year

Accounting 300 ^{5, 6}	(64 cp)
Auditing 300 ^{5, 6}	(32 cp)
Managerial Accounting & Financial Management 300 ^{5, 6}	(64 cp)
Tax and Estate Planning 300 ^{5, 6}	(32 cp)

Note:

- 5) These modules are year-long modules.
- 6) Whilst the above modules are required for students who wish to attain the status of CTA and students requiring admission to either the B Com (Hons) in Accounting or the PG Dip in Accounting, in order to qualify for a B Com, the minimum requirements are:

First year : as listed

Second year : as listed

Third year: A combination of modules from the modules listed in Third Year above totalling to 128 cps, one of which must be Accounting 300 or Managerial Accounting and Financial Management 300, provided that credit has been obtained for Accounting 200. Possible combinations:

Accounting 300 and Managerial Accounting and Financial Management 300

Accounting 300, Auditing 300 and Tax and Estate Planning 300, or

Managerial Accounting and Financial Management 300, Auditing 300 and Tax and Estate Planning 300.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (GENERAL)

(Offered at both the Pietermaritzburg and Westville campuses)

MS24 APPROVED CURRICULUM

Students for the B Com degree, excluding those students who have been accepted onto the B COM 4 PROGRAMME (see MS25 below), shall complete the following curriculum in order to qualify for the award of the degree:

First Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
Accounting 101 ² or Financial Reporting 1A	Accounting 102 ² or 103 ¹
Economics 101	Economics 102
Information Systems & Technology 101 or 100 ³ or an approved level 1 elective ⁴	Information Systems & Technology 102 or 103, or an approved level 1 elective ⁴
Management 110 (W) or Effective Writing for Commerce (P) ⁵	Management 120 ⁵
Quantitative Methods 1 (MATH134) ⁶	Introduction to Statistics (STAT130)

Note:

- 1) Accounting 103 is a terminal module. Students who have no desire to major in Accounting are encouraged to register for Financial Reporting 1A and Accounting 103.
- 2) Students who intend to register for Accounting 200 must register for Accounting 101 and 102.
- 3) IS&T 100 is a terminal module. Students who wish to register for level 3 IS&T modules must register for IS&T 101 and 102.
- 4) Refer to MS26 for a listing of faculty and non-faculty approved electives (however, in selecting electives all pre-requisites must be met).
- 5) Offered in both semester 1 and 2 at the PMB campus only.
- 6) Note that MATH134 is a prerequisite module for admission to certain special fields.

Second Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
Economics 201	Economics 202
Introduction to HR ⁷	Introduction to Operations Management ⁷
Introduction to Marketing ⁷	Introduction to Entrepreneurship ⁷

Introduction to Commercial Law ⁸	Information Systems & Technology 100 / 102 (if not taken in the first year) or an approved level 1 or 2 elective module ⁸
An approved level 2 module	An approved level 2 module

Note:

- 7) These modules are offered in both semesters in PMB.
 8) Information Systems 101/100 and Introduction to Commercial Law are compulsory for the degree.

Third Year

1st Semester

2nd Semester

32 credits of level 3 modules in a discipline from within the Faculty ^{9,10,11}	32 credits of level 3 modules in the discipline from within the Faculty selected in the first semester ^{9,10,11}
32 credits of level 3 modules in an approved discipline ^{9,10,11}	32 credits of level 3 modules in the same approved discipline selected in the first semester ^{9,10,11}

Note:

- 9) To complete a major in Economics, students must enrol for and complete ECON314.
 10) Students majoring in IS&T must register for the following core modules: ISTN 31A, 31B, 31D, 31E, 32A, 32B, 32E, 32F. Students who take the double major in IS&T must register for additional modules from the list of approved IS&T modules on offer in that particular year.
 11) To complete a major in Finance, students must enrol for and pass three 16 cp level 3 modules in Finance and ECON 314. Students also majoring in Economics must select an additional 16 cp level 3 module in Economics in place of ECON 314.

Within the B Com (General), the following Law programme is offered on the Pietermaritzburg campus only:

First Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
Accounting 101 ² or Financial Reporting 1A	Accounting 102 ² or 103 ¹
Economics 101	Economics 102
Introduction to Law	Foundations of SA Law
Effective Writing for Commerce (P) ³	Management 120 ³
Quantitative Methods 1 (MATH134) ⁴	Introduction to Statistics (STAT130)

Note:

- 1) Accounting 103 is a terminal module. Students who have no desire to major in Accounting are encouraged to register for Financial Reporting 1A and Accounting 103.
- 2) Students who intend to register for Accounting 200 must register for Accounting 101 and 102.
- 3) Offered in both semester 1 and 2 at the PMB campus only.
- 4) Note that MATH134 is a prerequisite module for admission to certain special fields.

Second Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
Economics 201	Economics 202
Introduction to HR ³	Introduction to Operations Management ³
Introduction to Marketing ³	Introduction to Entrepreneurship ³
Information Systems & Technology 100	Constitutional Law
Law of Persons (8 cp) Legal Research, Writing & Reasoning (8 cp)	An approved level 2 module ⁴

Note:

- 3) These modules are offered in both semester 1 and 2 at the PMB campus only.
- 4) Students wishing to continue to an LLB should take Property as the level 2 elective

Third Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
32 credits of level 3 modules in a discipline from within the Faculty ⁵	32 credits of level 3 modules in the discipline from within the Faculty selected in the first semester ⁵

Criminal Law	Delict	
Family Law	Human Rights	(8 cp)
	Interpretation of Law	(8 cp)

Note:

- 5) Refer to MS26 for a listing of faculty and non-faculty approved electives (however, in selecting electives all pre-requisites must be met).

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (EXTENDED CURRICULUM)

(Offered at both the Pietermaritzburg and Westville campuses)

MS25 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE EXTENDED CURRICULUM (BCOM4)

A student who is admitted to the BCom4 programme shall follow a programme of study as approved by the Faculty. The minimum duration of the programme is four years of full-time study.

The BCOM4 extended curriculum is a four year programme designed to assist students to develop competencies in language, numeracy, writing and critical thought. Specifically developed learning opportunities are provided in that students attend the regular lectures with other first year students, but the courses are 'extended' by small group tutorials and/or lectures, in addition to the regular lectures. Hence, it gives alternative access to students from disadvantaged schools who do not qualify for admission to the Faculty on the grounds of their matriculation results, but who have matriculation exemption and are from deciles 1-5 schools (as per Department of Education and Training ranking).

BCOM4 (GENERAL) CURRICULUM

Note that the curriculum offered in Pietermaritzburg may include different, though equivalent modules in certain cases.

First Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
Augmented Quantitative Methods 1 (MATH105)	Integrated Business Studies for Management 104
Augmented Economics 101 (ECON105)	Augmented Economics 102 (ECON106)
Business Language Development A (ELDV1C1)	Business Language Development B (ELDV1C2)
Information Systems & Technology 100	Introduction to Statistics (STAT130)

Second Year

1st Semester

2nd Semester

Accounting 101 ² or Financial Reporting 1A	Accounting 102 ² or 103 ¹
Augmented Economics 201 (ECON205)	Augmented Economics 202 (ECON204)
Information Systems & Technology 101	Information Systems & Technology 102 or 103 ³ or an approved level 1 elective ⁵
Introduction to Commercial Law	Management 120

Note:

- 1) Accounting 103 is a terminal module. Students who have no desire to major in Accounting are encouraged to register for Financial Reporting 1A and Accounting 103.
- 2) Students who intend to register for Accounting 200 must register for Accounting 101 and 102.
- 3) IS&T 100 is a terminal module. Students who wish to register for level 3 IS&T modules must register for IS&T 101 and 102.

Third Year

1st Semester

2nd Semester

Introduction to HR ⁴	Introduction to Operations Management ⁴
Introduction to Marketing ⁴	Introduction to Entrepreneurship ⁴
An approved level 1 or 2 module ⁵	
An approved level 2 module ⁵	An approved level 2 module ⁵

Note:

- 4) These modules are offered in both semesters in PMB.
- 5) Refer to MS26 for a listing of faculty and non-faculty approved electives (however, in selecting electives all pre-requisites must be met).

Fourth Year

1st Semester

2nd Semester

32 credits of level 3 modules in a discipline from within the Faculty ^{6,7,8}	32 credits of level 3 modules in the discipline from within the Faculty selected in the first semester ^{6,7,8}
32 credits of level 3 modules in an approved discipline ^{6,7,8}	32 credits of level 3 modules in the same approved discipline selected in the first semester ^{6,7,8}

Note:

- 6) To complete a major in Economics, students must enrol for and complete ECON314.
- 7) Students majoring in IS&T must register for the following core modules: ISTN 31A, 31B, 31D, 31E, 32A, 32B, 32E, 32F. Students who take the double major in IS&T will register for additional modules from the list of approved IS&T modules on offer in that particular year.
- 8) To complete a major in Finance, students must enrol for and pass 3 16 cp level 3 modules in Finance and ECON 314. Students also majoring in Economics must select an additional 16 cp level 3 module in Economics in place of ECON 314.

BCOM4 (ACCOUNTING) CURRICULUM

Students for the B COM4 (Accounting) shall complete the following curriculum in order to qualify for the award of the degree:

First Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
Augmented Quantitative Methods 1 (MATH105)	Introduction to Statistics (STAT130)
Augmented Economics 101 (ECON105)	Augmented Economics 102 (ECON106)
Business Language Development A (ELDV1C1)	Business Language Development B (ELDV1C2)
Information Systems & Technology 100	Integrated Business Studies for Management 104

Second Year

1st Semester	2nd Semester
Accounting 101	Accounting 102
Augmented Economics 201 (ECON205)	Augmented Economics 202 (ECON204)
Information Systems & Technology 101	Information Systems & Technology 102 or 103 ¹
Introduction to Commercial Law	Management 120

Note:

ISTN103 is a terminal module. Students who wish to register for level 3 IS&T modules must register for IS&T 101 and 102.

Third Year

1st Semester

2nd Semester

Accounting 200	(32 cp)
Introduction to HR ²	Business Enterprise Law
Introduction to Marketing ²	
Introduction to Ethics & Business Ethics for Accounting and Management ³	Special Topics in Business Law

Note:

- 2) Offered in both semester 1 and 2 at the PMB campus only.
- 3) Students who first registered after 2005 and who wish to obtain the Certificate in the Theory of Accounting (CTA) must register and obtain credit for an approved 16cp module in Ethics or Business Ethics as an additional module prior to admission to either the B Com (Hons) (Acc) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy.

Fourth Year

Accounting 300 ^{4,5}	(64 cp)
Auditing 300 ^{4,5}	(32 cp)
Managerial Accounting & Financial Management 300 ^{4,5}	(64 cp)
Tax and Estate Planning 300 ^{4,5}	(32 cp)

Note:

- 4) These modules are year-long modules
- 5) Whilst the above modules are required for students who wish to obtain the CTA and students requiring admission to either the B Com (Hons) in Accounting or the PG Dip in Accounting, in order to qualify for a B Com, the minimum requirements are:

First year : as listed

Second year : as listed

Third year: as listed

Fourth year: modules totalling 128cp for the year, one of which must be Accounting 300 or Managerial Accounting & Financial Management 300 provided that credit has been obtained for Accounting 200.

APPROVED ELECTIVES

MS26 B COM (ACCOUNTING), B COM (GENERAL) AND B COM 4 PROGRAMMES

- 1) An approved 'module', 'elective' and 'discipline' is defined as a module, elective or discipline offered by a School which forms part of the Faculty or as a module, elective or discipline listed in 3) below, or a module, elective or discipline approved by the Dean.
 - 2) The inclusion of a module, elective or discipline in the list below does not guarantee that it will be possible for a particular or any student to select such module, elective or discipline - see rule MS1 points 3 – 5.
 - 3) The following electives are offered on the **Pietermaritzburg campus**:
 - a) Faculty Electives:
 - Accounting (level 2 & 3)
 - Auditing (level 3)
 - Economics (level 3)
 - Finance (level 2 & 3)
 - Human Resource Management (level 3)
 - Introduction to Ethics & Business Ethics for Accounting
 - Information Systems & Technology (level 1 to 3)
 - Management (level 2 & 3)
 - Managerial Accounting & Financial Management (level 3)
 - Marketing Management (level 3)
 - Supply Chain Management (level 3)
 - Tax & Estate Planning (level 3)
 - b) Non-Faculty Electives:
 - Afrikaans
 - Commercial Law
 - Computer Science
 - English
 - Ethics
 - French
 - German
- School of Law modules:
- Constitutional Law
 - Criminal Law
 - Delict
 - Family Law
 - Foundations of South African Law
 - Human Rights
 - Interpretation of law
 - Introduction to Law
 - Law of Persons
 - Legal Research, Writing and Reasoning
 - Property

Mathematics
Media & Communication
Philosophy
Political Science
Psychology
Sociology
Statistics
Zulu

4) The following electives are offered on the **Westville campus**:

a) Faculty Electives:

Accounting (level 2 & 3)
Auditing (level 3)
Economics (level 3)
Economic History (level 2 & 3)
Finance (level 2 & 3)
Human Resource Management (level 1 to 3)
Information Systems & Technology (level 1 to 3)
Introduction to Ethics & Business Ethics for Accounting Management
Management (level 1 to 3)
Managerial Accounting & Financial Management (level 3)
Marketing Management (level 3)
Public Administration (level 1 to 3)
Supply Chain Management (level 3)
Tax & Estate Planning (level 3)

b) Non-Faculty Electives:

Commercial Law
Computer Science (level 1 to 3)
Mathematics
Philosophy (level 1 to 3)*
Political Science (POLS102 & POLS203)*
Psychology (level 1 to 3)*
Statistics

5) A student may be permitted to select an elective which is offered on the Howard College Campus only if, in the opinion of the Dean, it is possible for the student to complete the elective without undue disruption to the student's programme of study.

*** Note:**

Module choice within these disciplines may be restricted and specified prerequisite rules apply. Students should enquire at the Faculty Office for further details.

GENERAL RULES FOR HONOURS DEGREES

The General Academic Rules of the University shall, where applicable, also apply to the qualifications offered in the Faculty

MS27 ADMISSION

- 1) Within the general University framework regulating admissions, and with the approval of the Board of Faculty, the School which is responsible for the administration of the named degree may:
 - a) limit the number of applicants admitted to a programme or module in any academic year;
 - b) prescribe a selection process to be followed for the consideration of applicants for admission;
 - c) prescribe minimum levels of general achievement and/ or achievement in specific modules at undergraduate level in order to qualify for the selection process and/or registration for any particular module.
- 2) An applicant who is permitted as part of a named degree programme to select an elective module from outside of the discipline area for which the degree is named shall comply with any admission requirements established by the discipline offering that elective.

MS28 PROGRAMMES

- 1) Students shall pursue an approved named degree programme in accordance with the requirements of rule MS32 hereunder.
- 2) An approved programme shall comprise modules totalling 128 credit points.
- 3) A minimum of 80 credit points shall be made up of modules from the disciplinary area for which the degree is named, and shall include the project.
- 4) A student shall not transfer from one named degree programme to another without the permission of the Board of the Faculty.

MS29 LIMITATIONS

- 1) Students shall not be permitted to offer as part of an approved programme any module for which credit has been obtained towards a previously completed degree.
- 2) The credit point weighting of the modules for which a student is registered in any semester shall not exceed 80 in the case of a full-time student or 48 in the case of a part-time student.
- 3) A student may be refused permission to register for a module unless the student has passed all prerequisite modules.

MS30 EXAMINATIONS

- 1) Students shall not be permitted to sit the examination for any module unless they have complied with any D.P. requirement for that module.
- 2) Students shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50% and an examination sub-minimum of not less than 40% in order to obtain credit for a module.
- 3) The examiners may require students to be present for oral examinations in addition to such written and practical examinations as may be prescribed by Senate.

MS31 EXCLUSION ON ACADEMIC GROUNDS

A student shall be excluded from further study towards the degree if that student:

- a) Fails to complete the degree within four semesters in the case of a full-time student or six semesters in the case of a part-time student, or
- b) Fails any compulsory module for the named programme, or,
- c) Fails any two elective modules.

MS32 NAMED PROGRAMMES AND APPROVED CURRICULA

BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION (HONOURS)

(W)

Students shall successfully complete one of the following curricula:

Public Administration

- 1) Public Service Delivery (Theory and Practice) (16 cp)
- 2) Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 3) Public Sector Financial Management (16 cp)
- 4) Public Sector Human Resource Management (16 cp)
- 5) Two of:
 - a) Public Policy Analysis (16 cp)
 - b) Advanced Local Governance & Management (16 cp)
 - c) Development Planning & Project Management (16 cp)
- 6) A Research Project (32 cp)

Human Resource Management

- 1) Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:
 - a) Human Resource Management (16 cp)
 - b) Organisational Behaviour (16 cp)
 - c) Human Resource Planning & Strategy (16 cp)
 - d) A module approved by the Head of School (16 cp)
- 3) Two 16cp modules from amongst the list of programme offerings (32 cp)
- 4) A Research Project (32 cp)

Human Resource Development

- 1) Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) Minimum of 4 modules from within the discipline:
 - a) Human Resource Management (16 cp)
 - b) Career Management (16 cp)
 - c) Training & Development Strategies (16 cp)
 - d) Management of Human Resource Development (16 cp)
 - e) A module approved by Head of School (16 cp)
 - f) One 16cp honours module from amongst the list of programme offerings (16 cp)
- 3) A Research Project (32 cp)

Industrial Relations / Employment Relations

- 1) Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) Minimum of 5 modules from the discipline:
 - a) Employment Law 1 (16 cp)
 - b) Employment Law 2 (16 cp)
 - c) Dispute Resolution (16 cp)
 - d) Special Topics in Employment Relations (16 cp)
 - e) Human Resource Management (16 cp)
 - f) A module approved by the Head of School (16 cp)
- 3) A Research Project (32 cp)

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (HONOURS) (ACCOUNTANCY & GENERAL) (P&W)

- 1) The following Named Programmes are offered at both the Pietermaritzburg and Westville campuses:

Accountancy	(P & W)
Economics	(P & W)
Finance	(P & W)
Human Resource Management	(P & W)
Information Systems & Technology	(P & W)
Management	(P & W)
Marketing Management	(P & W)
Marketing and Supply Chain Management	(P & W)
Small Business Development Studies	(P & W)
Supply Chain Management	(P & W)
- 2) The following Named Programmes are offered at the Pietermaritzburg campus:

Finance & Economics	(P)
Finance & Management	(P)
- 3) The following Named Programmes are offered at the Westville campus:

Human Resource Development	(W)
Industrial Relations / Employment Relations	(W)
Management Accounting	(W)

- 4) Students shall register for an approved curriculum as set out below:

(a) PIETERMARITZBURG AND WESTVILLE CAMPUSES:

(i)	ACCOUNTING
	<p>An applicant may apply to register for BCom Honours (Accounting) within the School of Accounting if they:</p> <p>(i) hold a BCom (Accounting) degree as set out in Rule MS23 or equivalent, and</p> <p>(ii) have obtained a minimum of 60% in all four third-year modules of BCom (Accounting) or its equivalent.</p> <p>(iii) register for the degree as full-time residential students.</p>

	<p>Note: Meeting the above minimum requirements as set out in 1) above does not guarantee acceptance into the Honours Accounting programme as places may be limited in which case preference will be given to students from the University of KwaZulu-Natal and selection will be according to academic performance.</p> <p>(A) To qualify for the award of Bachelor of Commerce Honours (Accounting), students shall pass the following 32cp modules:</p> <p>(i) Advanced Accounting and, (ii) Any two of the following modules: (a) Advanced Managerial Accounting and Finance (b) Advanced Taxation (c) Advanced Auditing, and (iii) Research Project on a topic approved by the Head of School.</p> <p>(B) Students wishing to satisfy the requirements of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants to sit their Qualifying Examination Part 1, (i.e. attain the status of the Certificate in the Theory in Accounting, CTA, must complete all the modules listed under 2) (A) (i) and (ii) above in one examination session, where one examination session means the year-end and the supplementary session. However, not more than one supplementary examination is permitted for students wishing to attain CTA status.</p> <p>(C) If an aegrotat is granted for any module listed under 2) (A) (i) or (ii) above, all modules under 2) (A) (i) and (ii) above must be written and passed at the supplementary session in order to attain CTA status.</p>																		
(ii)	<p>ECONOMICS</p> <p>Note: Students wishing to register for Honours within the School of Economics and Finance must obtain a <i>minimum</i> aggregate of 60% across four third-year modules in Economics to be considered for the Economics Honours programme. Furthermore, Economics 314 shall be subject to a required minimum mark of 60%. All the level 3 modules relevant to the admission process are to be passed at the first attempt. Achieving a 60% aggregate is the <i>minimum</i> requirement to be considered eligible for the programme but <i>does not guarantee acceptance</i> as places may be limited in which case students will be accepted in order of academic performance.</p> <table><tr><td>1)</td><td>Econometrics</td><td>(16 cp)</td></tr><tr><td>2)</td><td>Macroeconomics</td><td>(16 cp)</td></tr><tr><td>3)</td><td>Microeconomics</td><td>(16 cp)</td></tr><tr><td>4)</td><td>Mathematics for Economists</td><td>(16 cp)</td></tr><tr><td>5)</td><td>Two electives from the list of Honours level offerings by the School of Economics and Finance</td><td>(32 cp)</td></tr><tr><td>6)</td><td>A Research Project on a topic approved by the Head of School</td><td>(32 cp)</td></tr></table>	1)	Econometrics	(16 cp)	2)	Macroeconomics	(16 cp)	3)	Microeconomics	(16 cp)	4)	Mathematics for Economists	(16 cp)	5)	Two electives from the list of Honours level offerings by the School of Economics and Finance	(32 cp)	6)	A Research Project on a topic approved by the Head of School	(32 cp)
1)	Econometrics	(16 cp)																	
2)	Macroeconomics	(16 cp)																	
3)	Microeconomics	(16 cp)																	
4)	Mathematics for Economists	(16 cp)																	
5)	Two electives from the list of Honours level offerings by the School of Economics and Finance	(32 cp)																	
6)	A Research Project on a topic approved by the Head of School	(32 cp)																	

(iii)	FINANCE
	<p>Note: Students wishing to register for Honours in Finance must obtain a <i>minimum</i> aggregate of 60% across the four third-year modules required in the Finance programme to be considered for the Finance Honours programme. Furthermore, Economics 314 shall be subject to a required minimum mark of 60%. All the level 3 modules relevant to the admission process are to be passed at the first attempt.</p> <p>Achieving a 60% aggregate is the <i>minimum</i> requirement to be considered eligible for the programme but <i>does not guarantee acceptance</i> as places may be limited in which case students will be accepted in order of academic performance.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Portfolio Management (16 cp) 2) Corporate Finance (16 cp) 3) International Business Finance (16 cp) 4) Quantitative Methods in Finance (16 cp) 5) Two electives subject to the approval of the Head of School (32 cp) 6) A Research Project on a topic approved by the Head of School (32 cp)
(iv)	HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (PIETERMARITZBURG)
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Research Methodology (16 cp) 2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Advanced Human Resource Management (16 cp) b) Employment Law (16 cp) c) Leadership and Change Management (16 cp) d) A module approved by the Head of School (16 cp) 3) Two Honours level modules approved by the Head of School (32 cp) 4) A Research Project (32 cp)
(v)	HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (WESTVILLE)
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Research Methodology (16 cp) 2) Minimum of 3 modules from within the discipline: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Human Resource Management (16 cp) b) Organisational Behaviour (16 cp) c) Human Resource Planning & Strategy (16 cp) d) A module approved by the Head of School (16 cp) 3) Two 16cp modules from amongst the list of programme offerings (32 cp) 4) A Research Project (32 cp)

(vi)	INFORMATION SYSTEMS & TECHNOLOGY	
	1) Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	2) A Research Project on a topic approved by the Head of School	(32 cp)
	3) Five 16 cp elective modules from the list of offerings by the School of Information Systems & Technology	(80 cp)
(vii)	MANAGEMENT	
	1) Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:	
	a) Corporate Strategy	(16 cp)
	b) Special Topics in Advanced Business Studies	(16 cp)
	c) Advanced Global Business	(16 cp)
	d) A module approved by the Head of School	(16 cp)
	3) Two 16 cp Honours level modules approved by the Head of School	(32 cp)
	4) A Research Project	(32 cp)
(viii)	MARKETING MANAGEMENT	
	1) Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	2) Strategic Marketing	(16 cp)
	3) A minimum of 2 modules from:	(32 cp)
	a) the available Marketing Special Field electives	
	b) a module approved by the Discipline Coordinator	
	4) A maximum of two Honours level modules approved by the Head of School	(32 cp)
	5) A Research Project	(32 cp)
(ix)	SMALL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT STUDIES	
	1) Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	2) Minimum of 3 16 cp modules from the discipline (listed below):	(48 cp)
	a) Entrepreneurship and Economic Development	
	b) Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Venture Creation	
	c) Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development	
	d) A module approved by the Discipline Coordinator	
	3) Two Honours level modules approved by the Head of School	(32 cp)
	4) A Research Project	(32 cp)

(x)	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT		
	1)	Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	2)	Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:	
	a)	Advanced Purchasing Management (in-bound logistics)	(16 cp)
	b)	Advanced Transportation and Physical Distribution (out-bound logistics)	(16 cp)
	c)	Strategic Supply Chain Management and Project Management	(16 cp)
	d)	A module approved by the Discipline Coordinator	(16 cp)
	3)	Two Honours level modules approved by the Head of School	(32 cp)
	4)	A Research Project	(32 cp)
(xi)	MARKETING AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT		
	1)	Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	2)	A minimum of two 16 cp modules from the available Supply Chain electives	(32 cp)
	3)	A minimum of two 16 cp modules from the available Marketing Special Field electives	(32 cp)
	4)	Not more than one additional module approved by Head of School	(16 cp)
	5)	A Research Project	(32 cp)

(b) **PIETERMARITZBURG CAMPUS:**

(i)	FINANCE & ECONOMICS		
	<p>Note: Students wishing to register for Honours in Finance & Economics must obtain a <i>minimum</i> aggregate of 60% across four relevant third-year modules in Finance to be considered for the Finance Honours programme. Furthermore, Economics 314 shall be subject to a required minimum mark of 60%. All the level 3 modules relevant to the admission process are to be passed at the first attempt.</p> <p>Achieving a 60% aggregate is the <i>minimum</i> requirement to be considered eligible for the programme but <i>does not guarantee acceptance</i> as places may be limited in which case students will be accepted in order of academic performance.</p>		
	1)	Portfolio Management	(16 cp)
	2)	Corporate Finance	(16 cp)
	3)	International Business Finance	(16 cp)
	4)	Quantitative Methods in Finance	(16 cp)
	5)	Two electives from the list of Honours level offerings by the School of Economics and Finance	(32 cp)
	6)	A Research Project on a topic approved by the Head of School	(32 cp)
(ii)	FINANCE & MANAGEMENT		
	<p>Note: Students wishing to register for Honours in Finance & Management must obtain a <i>minimum</i> aggregate of 60% across four relevant third-year modules in Finance to be considered for the Finance Honours programme. Achieving a 60% aggregate is the minimum requirement to be considered eligible for the programme but does not guarantee acceptance as places may be limited in which case students will be accepted in order of academic performance</p>		
	1)	Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	2)	Portfolio Management	(16 cp)
	3)	Corporate Finance	(16 cp)
	4)	International Business Finance	(16 cp)
	5)	Two electives from the list of Honours level offerings by the School of Management	(32 cp)
	6)	A Research Project on a topic approved by the Head of School	(32 cp)

(c) WESTVILLE CAMPUS:

(i)	EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS/INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS		
	1)	Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	2)	Minimum of 5 modules from the discipline:	
	a)	Employment Law 1	(16 cp)
	b)	Employment Law 2	(16 cp)
	c)	Dispute Resolution	(16 cp)
	d)	Special Topics in Employment Relations	(16 cp)
	e)	Human Resource Management	(16 cp)
	f)	A module approved by the Head of School	(16 cp)
	3)	A Research Project	(32 cp)
(ii)	HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT		
	1)	Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	2)	Minimum of 4 modules from within the discipline:	
	a)	Human Resource Management	(16 cp)
	b)	Career Management	(16 cp)
	c)	Training & Development Strategies	(16 cp)
	d)	Management of Human Resource Development	(16 cp)
	e)	A module approved by Head of School	(16 cp)
	3)	One 16cp honours module from amongst the list of programme offerings	(16 cp)
	4)	A Research Project	(32 cp)
(iii)	MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING		
	Will not be Offered in 2011		
(iv)	PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION		
	1)	Public Service Delivery (Theory and Practice)	(16 cp)
	2)	Research Methodology	(16 cp)
	3)	Public Sector Financial Management	(16 cp)
	4)	Public Sector Human Resource Management	(16 cp)
	5)	Two of the following:	
	a)	Public Policy Analysis	(16 cp)
	b)	Advanced Local Governance & Management	(16 cp)
	c)	Development Planning & Project Management	(16 cp)
	6)	A Research Project	(32 cp)

GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The General Academic Rules of the University shall, where applicable, also apply to the qualifications offered in the Faculty

MS33 ADMISSION

- 1) Within the general University framework regulating admissions, and with the approval of the Board of Faculty, the School which is responsible for the administration of the named diploma may:
 - a) limit the number of applicants admitted to a programme or module in any academic year,
 - b) prescribe a selection process to be followed in admitting applicants,
 - c) prescribe minimum levels of general achievement and/or achievement in specific modules at undergraduate level in order to qualify for the selection process and/or registration for any particular module.
- 2) An applicant who is permitted as part of a named postgraduate diploma programme to select an elective module from outside of the discipline area for which the diploma is named shall comply with any admission and/or registration requirements established by the discipline offering that elective.

MS34 PROGRAMMES

- 1) Students shall pursue an approved named postgraduate diploma programme in accordance with the requirements of rule MS38 hereunder.
- 2) An approved programme shall comprise modules totalling 128 credit points and may include as one of the modules, a research project having a credit point weighting of 16 or 32 credit points.
- 3) A minimum of 80 credit points shall be made up of modules from the disciplinary area for which the diploma is named.
- 4) A student shall not transfer from one named diploma programme to another without the permission of the Board of the Faculty.

MS35 LIMITATIONS

- 1) Students shall not be permitted to offer as part of an approved programme any module for which credit has been obtained towards a previous diploma or Honours degree.
- 2) The credit point weighting of the modules for which a student is registered in any semester shall not exceed 80 in the case of a full-time student or 48 in the case of a part-time student, excluding any module which is a research paper or technical report.
- 3) A student may be refused permission to register for any module which has a prerequisite unless the student has passed that prerequisite module.

MS36 EXAMINATIONS

- 1) Students shall not be permitted to sit the examination for any module unless they have complied with any D.P. requirement for that module.
- 2) Students shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50% and an examination sub-minimum mark of not less than 40% in order to obtain credit for a module.
- 3) The examiners may require students to be present for oral examinations in addition to such written and practical examinations as may be prescribed by Senate.

MS37 EXCLUSION ON ACADEMIC GROUNDS

A student shall be excluded from further study towards the diploma if that student:

- a) Fails to complete the diploma within four semesters in the case of a full-time student or six semesters in the case of a part-time student, or
- b) Fails any compulsory module twice.

MS38 CURRICULA OF APPROVED PROGRAMMES

To qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma, a student shall complete one of the following programmes (credit point rating in parentheses). The campuses where the diplomas are offered are shown in parentheses after each entry.

Note that the Distance Learning programme is only offered to pipeline students.

**1) Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting i.e. PGDA
(Pietermaritzburg, Westville and Distance Learning)**

a) An applicant may apply to register for the PGDA if they:

- (i) hold a BCom (Accounting) degree as set out in Rule MS23 or an equivalent degree, and
- (ii) have obtained a minimum of 55% in Accounting 3 and a minimum aggregate of 55% across the four third-year modules of BCom (Accounting) or its equivalent.

Note:

Meeting the above minimum requirements as set out in a) (i) and (ii) above does not guarantee acceptance into the full time PGDA programme as places may be limited in which case preference will be given to students from the University of KwaZulu-Natal and selection will be according to academic performance.

b) (1) To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, students shall pass the following modules:

- | | |
|---|--------|
| i) Advanced Accounting | (32cp) |
| ii) Advanced Auditing | (32cp) |
| iii) Advanced Managerial Accounting and Finance | (32cp) |
| iv) Advanced Taxation | (32cp) |

b) (2) Students wishing to satisfy the requirements of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants in order to sit their Qualifying Examination Part 1, (i.e. attain the status of the Certificate in the Theory in Accounting, CTA, must complete all the modules listed under

b)(1) above in one examination session, where one examination session means the year-end and the supplementary session. However, not more than one supplementary examination is permitted for students wishing to attain CTA status.

b) (3) If an aegrotat is granted for any module listed under b)(1) above, all modules listed under b)(1) above must be written and passed at the supplementary session in order to attain CTA status.

2) Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship

(P & W)

This programme is not being offered in 2011. Prospective students should contact the School of Management for further details.

3) Postgraduate Diploma in Finance, Banking and Investment Management (P&W) ¹

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

- | | | |
|----|--|---------|
| a) | Financial Management A | (16 cp) |
| b) | Investments | (16 cp) |
| c) | Bank Management A | (16 cp) |
| d) | Risk & Portfolio Management | (16 cp) |
| e) | Financial Management B | (16 cp) |
| f) | Business Strategy & Management | (16 cp) |
| g) | Two electives approved by the Programme Director | (32 cp) |

Note:

Students who register for the Finance Technical Report must submit the report for examination by not later than 31 October in the year in which they register for this module.

4) Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (P & W)¹

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

- | | | |
|----|--|---------|
| a) | Personnel Management A | (16 cp) |
| b) | Personnel Management B | (16 cp) |
| c) | Employment Relations A | (16 cp) |
| d) | Employment Relations B | (16 cp) |
| e) | Business Strategy & Management | (16 cp) |
| f) | Finance and Accounting | (16 cp) |
| g) | Two electives approved by the Programme Director | (32 cp) |

5) Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership & Management (W)

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

Compulsory modules for all students:

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------|---------|
| a) | Leadership and Learning | (16 cp) |
| b) | Action Research project | (32 cp) |

Elective Modules:

Any **five** from the following 16cp modules:

- a) Contemporary Issues in Service Delivery
- b) Contemporary Issues in Professional Practice
- c) Staff and Organisational Development
- d) Managing Projects
- e) Systems Dynamics
- f) Soft Systems Methodology
- g) Project and Programme Evaluation
- h) Principles of Corporate Citizenship
- i) Partnerships
- j) Service Learning
- k) Managing Complexity
- l) Strategy and Organisational Dynamics
- m) Scenario Planning
- n) Innovation and Enterprise
- o) Knowledge Management
- p) Technology and Society

Note:

The offering of a module is subject to sufficient student numbers and staff availability.

The Diploma may be done with the following specialties:

- a) Project Leadership
- b) Organisational Leadership
- c) Strategic Leadership
- d) Corporate Citizenship
- e) Social Partnerships
- f) Technology and Innovation

6) Postgraduate Diploma in Management (P & W)¹

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

- | | | |
|----|--|---------|
| a) | Marketing Management | (16 cp) |
| b) | Human Resource Management | (16 cp) |
| c) | Business Law | (16 cp) |
| d) | Supply Chain Management | (16 cp) |
| e) | Finance and Accounting | (16 cp) |
| f) | Business Strategy & Management | (16 cp) |
| g) | Two electives approved by the Programme Director | (32 cp) |

7) Postgraduate Diploma in Maritime Studies (W)

The Postgraduate Diploma is predominantly a coursework-orientated qualification, although there is room to pursue further research if the student so wishes. Applicants should, as a minimum requirement, either have a recognised undergraduate degree in Commerce, Law, Engineering or Science, or its recognised equivalent, or have received an equivalent certificate of competence from a recognised maritime agency.

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

- a) International Business Transactions in Shipping (MSLE6IB) (16 cp)

- b) Analysis of Sea Freight Markets (MSLE6FM) (16 cp)
- c) Any other six 16 credit point MSLE6 modules provided the module prerequisites and co-requisites have been met (96 cp)

8) Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (P & W) ¹

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme:

- a) Marketing Management A (16 cp)
- b) Marketing Management B (16 cp)
- c) Marketing Management C (16 cp)
- d) Marketing Research Project (16 cp)
- e) Business Strategy & Management (16 cp)
- f) Finance and Accounting (16 cp)
- g) Two electives approved by the Programme Director (32 cp)

Note:

Students must submit the Research Project for examination by no later than 31 October of the year in which they register for the module.

NOTE:

1. The offering of this qualification is subject to sufficient student numbers and staff availability.

GENERAL RULES FOR COURSEWORK MASTERS DEGREES

Note: The General and the Coursework Masters Degrees rules of the University are applicable

MS39 ADMISSION

- 1) Applicants shall be eligible to apply to register for an approved Masters coursework programme if:
 - a) they have a Bachelor of Business Science degree; or
 - b) they are an Honours graduate of the University; or
 - c) A graduate of any other university who has been admitted in terms of rule GR 7 (a) to the status of Bachelor of Business Science or an Honours graduate in the University; or
 - c) they are eligible to be admitted in terms of rule GR 7(b)
- 2) The School which is responsible for the administration of the approved programme may, within the general University framework regulating admissions, and with the approval of Faculty:
 - a) limit the number of students admitted to a programme or module in any academic year;
 - b) prescribe a selection process to be followed for the consideration of students for admission;
- c) prescribe minimum levels of general achievement and/or achievement in specific modules at undergraduate level in order to qualify for the selection process and/or registration for any particular module.
- 3) A student who is permitted as part of an approved programme to select an elective module from outside of the discipline which is responsible for the programme shall comply with any admission requirements established by the discipline offering that elective.

MS40 PROGRAMMES

- 1) Students shall pursue an approved programme which shall comprise modules totalling 192 credit points.
- 2) An approved programme shall include a dissertation module having a credit point weighting of 96.
- 3) A student shall not transfer from one approved programme to another without the permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

MS41 LIMITATIONS

- 1) Students may be exempted from examination in a module where, in the opinion of the Board of Faculty, the student has previously obtained credit for an equivalent module, provided that no more than 50% of the required credits for the degree may be so exempted, and provided further that such credits shall be awarded for coursework modules only.
- 2) The credit point weighting of the modules for which a student is registered in any semester shall not exceed 80 in the case of a full-time student or 48 in the case of a part-time student, excluding the dissertation module.
- 3) A student may be refused permission to register for any module which has a prerequisite module unless the student has passed that prerequisite module.

MS42 EXAMINATIONS

- 1) Students shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50% and an examination sub-minimum mark of not less than 40% in order to obtain credit for a module.
- 2) The examiners may require student to be present for oral examinations in addition to such written and practical examinations as may be prescribed by Senate.

MS43 EXCLUSION ON ACADEMIC GROUNDS

A student shall be excluded from further study towards the degree if that student:

- a) Fails to complete the degree within six semesters in the case of a full-time student or ten semesters in the case of a part-time student, or
- b) Fails any compulsory module for the named programme; or
- c) Fails any two elective modules.

MASTER OF ACCOUNTANCY / MASTER OF ACCOUNTANCY (TAXATION)

MS44 ADMISSION

The following shall be eligible to apply for admission to study for the degree of Master of Accountancy or Master of Accountancy (Taxation):

- 1) a graduate of the University, or
- 2) a graduate of any other University who has been admitted to the status of Bachelor in the University, or
- 3) an applicant admitted in terms of rule GR 7 (a) or (b), who either holds:
 - a Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy; or
 - an Honours in Accountancy; or
 - a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Accounting; or
 - an Honours in Management Accounting; or
 - a Postgraduate Diploma in Taxation of the University; or
 - is a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) or a Chartered Management Accountant.

MS45 PROGRAMME AND EXAMINATION

- 1) The examination for the Master of Accountancy or Master of Accountancy (Taxation) shall consist of a dissertation, and four (4) or more written papers, or a collection of scholarly essays on some central theme, at the discretion of the Director of the Programme;
- 2) The examiners may require students for the qualification to present themselves for oral questioning, in addition to such other examinations as may be prescribed by the Senate.

MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION / COMMERCE /PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

MS46 MASTER OF COMMERCE IN ECONOMICS

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

- 1) Six 16 cp modules selected from amongst the Masters level modules on offer (96 cp), at least two of which must be from the following:
 - a) Advanced Econometrics (16 cp)
 - b) Advanced Microeconomics (16 cp)
 - c) Advanced Macroeconomics (16 cp)
- 2) Research Dissertation (96 cp)

MS47 MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION / COMMERCE IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

- 1) Advanced Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:
 - a) Strategic Human Resource Management (16 cp)
 - b) Human Resource Information Systems (16 cp)
 - c) International Human Resource Management (16 cp)
 - d) A module approved by the Head of School (16 cp)
- 3) A further two 16cp modules from amongst the list of electives within the programme offerings (32 cp)
- 4) Research Dissertation or two academic research papers approved by the Head of School (96 cp)

MS48 MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION / COMMERCE IN HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

- 1) Advanced Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:
 - a) Special Topics in Human Resource Development (16 cp)
 - b) Assessing Human Competence (16 cp)
 - c) Management Development (16 cp)
 - d) A module approved by the Head of School (16 cp)
- 3) A further two 16cp modules from amongst the list of electives within the programme offerings (32 cp)
- 4) Research Dissertation or two academic research papers approved by the Head of School (96 cp)

MS49 MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION / COMMERCE IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS / EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

- 1) Advanced Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:
 - a) Strategic Human Resource Management (16 cp)
 - b) Advanced Labour Economics (16 cp)
 - c) Advanced Labour Law (16 cp)
 - d) A module approved by the Head of School (16 cp)
- 3) A further two 16cp modules from amongst the list of electives within the programme offerings (32 cp)
- 4) Research Dissertation or two academic research papers approved by the Head of School (96 cp)

MS50 MASTER OF COMMERCE IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS & TECHNOLOGY

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

- 1) Advanced Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) A total of five elective 16cp modules from the list of programme offerings (80 cp)
- 3) Research Dissertation (96 cp)

MS51 MASTER OF COMMERCE IN LEADERSHIP STUDIES

(Will Not be Offered in 2011)

The current rules for the pipeline students will apply.

MS52 MASTER OF COMMERCE IN MARITIME STUDIES

The M Com qualification is completed by coursework and research. Applicants should, as a minimum requirement, either have a recognised undergraduate degree in Commerce, Law, Engineering or Science, or its recognised equivalent, or have received an equivalent certificate of competence from a recognised Maritime agency. Students should have achieved a 60 % average in the relevant qualification.

Students working towards the M Com shall successfully complete the following modules:

- 1) International Business Transactions in Shipping (MSLE8IB) (16 cp)
- 2) Analysis of Sea Freight Markets (MSLE8FM) (16 cp)
- 3) Any other four 16 cp MSLE8 modules provided the module prerequisites and co-requisites have been met (64 cp)
- 4) The Maritime Dissertation (MSLE8DM) (96 cp)

MS53 MASTER OF COMMERCE IN MANAGEMENT

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

- 1) Advanced Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:
 - a) Advanced Business Research Methods (16 cp)
 - b) Management of Advanced Strategy (16 cp)

- c) Advanced Topics in Management (16 cp)
- d) A module approved by Head of School (16 cp)
- 3) Two 16 cp Masters electives approved by the Head of School/Discipline Coordinator (32 cp)
- 4) Research Dissertation or two academic research papers approved by the Head of School (96 cp)

MS54 MASTER OF COMMERCE IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

- 1) Advanced Research Methodology (16 cp)
- 2) Minimum of 3 modules from the discipline:
 - a) Advanced Strategic Marketing (16 cp)
 - b) Advanced Contemporary Issues in Marketing 1 (16 cp)
 - c) Advanced Contemporary Issues in Marketing 2 (16 cp)
 - d) A module approved by the Head of School (16 cp)
- 3) Two elective modules approved by the Head of School (32 cp)
- 4) Research Dissertation or two academic research papers approved by the Head of School (96 cp)

MS55 MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (MPA)

ADMISSION

- 1) Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification if:
 - a) they hold a Bachelors degree; and
 - b) have a minimum of 5 years working experience, at least 3 years of which should be in a senior position within the private, public or NGO sector; and
- 2) Applicants may undergo a competency assessment based on criteria determined by the School Board.
- 3) Under exceptional circumstances, and upon the recommendation of the Faculty Board, the University Senate may consider applicants who do not meet requirement 1(a), provided that they can satisfy Senate that they have, through prior learning, attained a level of competence adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies, as provided for under Rule GR7 (b).

FIRST YEAR

Semester 1

- 1) Research Methodology and Applied Techniques (16cp)
- 2) Public Administration and Development Management: Theory, Processes & Practice (16cp)
- 3) Advanced Public Sector Financial Management (16cp)

Semester 2

- 4) Advanced Public Sector Human Resource Management (16cp)

In addition to the above four core modules, students will choose any two electives from the following modules.

- 5) Project Planning and Management (16cp)
 6) Legislative and Ethical Foundations of Public Administration and Development Management. (16cp)
 7) Advanced Provincial & Local Governance (16cp)
 8) Sustainable Development and Governance (16cp)
 9) Managing Rural Development (16cp)

NB: Not all electives will be offered in any one year

SECOND YEAR**Semester 3 and 4**

- 10) Research Dissertation (96cp)

1) Since it is a concession that students be allowed to repeat a failed module, no extended DPs will be granted and such students would be expected to repeat the module in its entirety, in order to receive a new class mark.

2) Students are expected to fulfill all the attendance requirements in modules for which they have registered. Should a student fail to attend at least 80% of the lectures for any module, that student will be refused a Duly Performed Certificate in the module irrespective of any class mark the student may have attained for it. Such a student would have the right to appeal against that refusal in terms of Rule GR17.

Students shall successfully complete the following programme:

- 1) Research Methodology and Applied Techniques (16 cp)
 2) Public Administration and Development Management: Theory Processes & Practice (16 cp)
 3) Advanced Public Sector Human Resource Management (16 cp)
 4) Advanced Public Sector Financial Management (16 cp)
 5) Legislative and Ethical Foundations of Public Administration and Development Management (16 cp)
 6) Advanced Studies in Development Planning and Project Management (16 cp)
 7) Research Dissertation (96 cp)

RESEARCH MASTERS AND DOCTORAL DEGREES

Note: The General and the Coursework Masters Degrees rules of the University are applicable

COURSEWORK DOCTORAL DEGREES DOCTOR OF ADMINISTRATION BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION (Will Note Be Offered in 2011)

The current rules apply for the pipeline students.

RESEARCH MASTERS AND DOCTORAL DEGREES

Note: The General and the Coursework Masters Degrees rules of the University are applicable

MS56 DEGREES AWARDED BY FACULTY

The following research-based Masters and Doctoral Degrees are awarded by the Faculty:

Master of Administration (MAdmin)
Master of Commerce (MCom)
Doctor of Administration (DAdmin)
Doctor of Business Administration (DBA)
Doctor of Commerce* (DCom)
Doctor of Economics* (DEcon)
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
Doctor of Public Administration (DPA)

*** Note:**

- 1) The degrees of DCom and DEcon are awarded only for work in the form of articles, pamphlets, or books that have been accessible to relevant experts and critics for at least one year.
- 2) A student shall be permitted to submit, in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree, any thesis previously accepted for a research degree, provided that the work has been published and accessible to relevant experts and critics for at least one year.
- 3) Students submitting any conjoint work for examination shall state fully their own share in such work; provided that the degree shall not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
- 4) A student shall submit at least six copies of each of such articles, pamphlets, or books as are presented for examination; and, if the degree is awarded, the University shall retain all such copies.
- 5) A student shall certify which portion of the work, if any, has been submitted for a degree at another university.

- 6) The Senate shall appoint three judges, at least two of whom shall be external to the University and all of whom shall be experts in the general field of learning in which the student has won distinction. Having considered the work submitted by the student, the judges shall report thereon to the Senate and, in making their reports, the judges shall state whether the work constitutes an original contribution to the advancement of knowledge of such substance and distinction as to give the student an authoritative status in his/her particular field of research.

Further information regarding these degrees can be obtained from the Faculty Offices in Pietermaritzburg and Westville.

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA)

(Offered at the Westville campus only)

MBA1 ADMISSION

An applicant may apply to register for the qualification Master in Business Administration if they:

- (a)
 - (i) hold a relevant Bachelors degree, or
 - (ii) have been admitted to the status of a degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
 - (iii) have attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b); and,
- (b) in addition, have satisfied the following requirements:
 - (i) be at least 25 years old on the 1st of January of the year of first registration; or
 - (ii) have a minimum of 5 years formal, full time work experience, 2 of which should have been in a managerial or supervisory capacity; and
 - (iii) have passed an entrance examination prescribed by the School.

Note: The combination of all the above requirements is deemed to satisfy the HEQF minimum entrance requirements for a Masters degree.

MBA2 Recognition of examinations

- 1) Students applying for exemption from examinations for modules obtained in another degree/programme may do so for no more than two of the required modules for the MBA programme, provided that such credits shall be awarded for coursework modules only; and must have been attained at the Masters Level.
- 2) A student may apply for exemption from examination for a maximum of 50% of modules passed in another CHE recognised MBA programme subject to the discretion of the Faculty Board provided that:
 - the student did not complete the programme at another institution
 - 80% or more of the module content passed is considered to be equivalent to the content of the equivalent UKZN MBA module.
- 3)
 - (a) In admitting a student, modules passed at any other CHE recognised Business School will only be considered for exemption for a maximum period of 3 years from the date of completing them.
 - (b) In re-admitting a student, credits obtained at UKZN will only be valid for a maximum period of 3 years from the date of obtaining them.

MBA3 Periods of registration

A student registered for the degree of Master in Business Administration (part-time) shall be so registered for a minimum period of 5 semesters and a maximum period of 10 semesters

MBA4 Pass Mark

The pass mark for all MBA coursework modules shall be 50%, provided that the sub-minimum of 40% in the examination is obtained.

MBA5 Supplementary & Special examinations

- a) A student who fails a coursework module with an examination mark of at least 40% and a final mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination.
- b) A student who has failed a coursework module with an examination mark between 35 and 40% and a final mark greater than 50%, may be awarded a supplementary examination.
- c) A student may apply for a Special examination where extenuating circumstances prevent them from writing or completing the examination.

MBA6 Failed coursework modules

Failed coursework modules may not be repeated except with permission from the Senate, and if granted, students may only repeat a module once

MBA7 Progression and Exclusion

- a) At the end of two semesters, a student must have obtained credit for a minimum of six modules in that period. A student who does not obtain the minimum number of modules will be given a warning for slow progress
- b) A student must have obtained credit for at least 6 first year modules before attempting second year modules, provided the pre-requisites have been met.
- c) At the end of three semesters, a student must have obtained credit for a minimum of nine modules in that period. A student who does not obtain the minimum number of modules will be given a warning for slow progress.
- d) A student who has received a warning for slow progress after two semesters and does not achieve the nine modules at the end of three semesters shall be excluded.
- e) At the end of four semesters, a student must have obtained credit for a minimum of twelve modules in that period. A student who does not obtain the minimum number of modules shall be excluded.
- f) A student who, after six semesters as a full-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree shall be excluded.

MBA8 Format of dissertation

- a) Every dissertation submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.

- b) Every dissertation submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the **Graduate School of Business**; provided that each dissertation shall include a descriptive abstract in English not exceeding 500 words.

MBA9 Award of degree *cum laude* and *summa cum laude*

- a) The degree of Masters in Business Administration shall be awarded *cum laude* if:
- (i) the examiners award a mark of 75% or more for the dissertation; and
 - (ii) the student obtains a weighted average of 75% or more in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations in the minimum prescribed time plus two semesters.
- b) The degree of Masters in Business Administration shall be awarded *summa cum laude* if:
- (i) the examiners award a mark of 80% or more for the dissertation; and
 - (ii) the student obtains a weighted average of 80% or more in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations an in the minimum prescribed time.

MBA10 Programme

Students shall attend and successfully complete the following programme over a minimum period of five semester's part time.

First Year:

Semester 1

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| a) Business Management | (16 cp) |
| b) Financial Accounting | (16 cp) |
| c) Human & Organisational Behaviour | (16 cp) |
| d) Marketing Management | (16 cp) |

Semester 2

- | | |
|--|---------|
| a) Economics for Management | (16 cp) |
| b) Operations Research | (16 cp) |
| c) Human Resource Management &
Industrial Relations | (16 cp) |
| d) Management Information Systems | (16 cp) |

Second Year:

Semester 1

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| a) Corporate Finance | (16 cp) |
| b) Mathematics & Statistics | (16 cp) |
| c) Business Law | (16 cp) |
| d) Supply Chain Management | (16 cp) |

Semester 2

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------|
| a) Management Accounting | (16 cp) |
| b) Advanced Strategy | (16 cp) |
| c) Research Methodology | (16 cp) |

- d) Any one of the following electives:
- i) Taxation (16 cp)
 - ii) Global Strategy (16 cp)
 - ii) IT Management & Strategy (16 cp)
 - iv) New Product Development & Brand Management (16 cp)
 - vi) Global Strategy (16 cp)

Third Year:**Semester 1**

- a) Dissertation (96 cp)
- b) Any one of the following electives: (16 cp)
- i) Investment & Portfolio Management
 - ii) Entrepreneurship
 - iii) Advanced Industrial Relations

MBA11 Calculation of Continuous Assessment Mark

- (a) The CAM for a module will comprise 80% for individual effort and 20% for group effort.
- (b) The CAM will be calculated based on a minimum of three assessments as determined by the School Board.
- (c) The year mark is weighted as 50% of the final mark.

MBA12 Electives

The electives offered each year may differ based on a minimum class size of ten students and the availability of lecturers. The GSB reserves the right not to offer an elective module.

MBA13 Other Rules

- a) Students are required to adhere to all those procedures which emanate from the School Board from time to time and which concern the practical delivery of the MBA programme.
- b) Students are expected to adhere to the Code of Conduct of the Graduate School of Business.

SYLLABUS

ACCOUNTING

Offered in the School of Accounting

Accounting 101

ACCT101 P1 W1 H1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-36H-11R-0F-0G-55A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: The module provides the student with an understanding of the role of accounting in business, various forms of business entities, the conceptual framework and the theory underpinning certain International Financial Reporting Standards and provides the student with the ability to record certain financial transactions and to prepare basic financial statements in accordance with IFRSs and the Companies Act.

Assessment: Class Mark (33%), Examination (67%)

DP Requirement: A minimum of the following: A class mark of 40%, attendance at 80% of the tutorials and the submission of a satisfactory attempt at 80% of the homework exercises.

Accounting 102

ACCT102 P2 W2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-36H-11R-0F-0G-55A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A minimum mark of 55% in Accounting 101

Content: The module builds on the material studied in Accounting 101 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. The module aims to provide an understanding of the theory underpinning these standards and an ability to apply these standards when recording certain financial transactions and preparing basic financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the Companies Act.

Assessment: Class Mark (33%), Examination (67%)

DP Requirement: A minimum of the following: A class mark of 40%, attendance at 80% of the tutorials and the submission of a satisfactory attempt at 80% of the homework exercises, and the satisfactory completion of the project.

Accounting 103

ACCT103 P2 W2 H2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-36H-11R-0F-0G-55A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A minimum final mark of 40% in Accounting 101 or a minimum final mark of 50% in Financial Reporting 1A.

Content: The objectives of the module are to provide students with the business knowledge necessary to formulate a successful business plan; to expose students to sound business controls and tools for the running of a successful business; and to introduce students to basic taxation in a small business.

Assessment: Class Mark (33%), Examination (67%)

DP Requirement: A 40% class mark, an 80% attendance of tutorials and the satisfactory completion of the project.

Accounting 200

ACCT200 PY WY

(69L-36T-0P-0S-75H-26R-0F-0G-114A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A minimum final mark of 55% in both ACCT101 and ACCT102.

Aim: To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary financial statements.

Content: The module builds on the material studied in ACCT101 and 102 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, students should be able to prepare general purpose financial statements of an entity in accordance with all IFRSs and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate both financial accounting and financial reporting decisions and should be able to explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in the IFRSs.

Practicals: One

Assessment: Class Mark (33%), Examination (67%)

DP Requirement: A minimum of the following: A class mark of 40%, attendance at 80% of the tutorials, the submission of a satisfactory attempt at 90% of homework exercises and the satisfactory completion of the project.

Accounting 300

ACCT300 PY, WY

(69L-33T-0P-0S-138H-130R-0F-0G-270A-26W-64C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A minimum final mark of 55% in Accounting 200.

Aim: To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary and group financial statements.

Content: The module builds on the material studied in Accounting 200 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, the student should be able to prepare general purpose financial statements (primary and group) in compliance with all International Financial Reporting Standards and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate financial accounting and reporting decisions and explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in the International Financial Reporting Standards.

Practicals: One.

Assessment: Class Mark (33%), Examination (67%)

DP Requirement: A minimum of the following: A class mark of 40%, attendance at 80% of the tutorials, the submission of a satisfactory attempt at 90% of homework exercises and the satisfactory completion of the project.

Advanced Accounting

ACCT6AD WY

(15L-0T-0P-0S-67H-80R-0F-0G-158A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.

Aim: To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary and group financial statements.

Content: In compliance with the accounting framework and International Financial Reporting standards, the course provides advanced problems and applications on accounting standards relating to business combinations, consolidations, equity accounting, foreign operations and group cash flow statements; deferred tax; accounting for tangible and intangible assets, provisions; financial instruments; foreign currencies; revenue recognition; earnings per share; accounting policies and accounting estimates; employee benefits; share based payments; and other sundry topics.

Assessment: Class Mark (30%), Examination (70%).

DP Requirement: In order to write the final examination, students must attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.

Advanced Accounting

ACCT6DA WY,PY

(69L-35T-0P-0S-182H-20R-0F-0G-14A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.

Aim: To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary and group financial statements.

Content: In compliance with the International Financial Reporting Standards, the following: Company annual financial statements: financial position, performance and cash flows and their recognition measurement and presentation and disclosure; group annual financial statements. Advanced problems and applications: holding company accounting; issue of shares by subsidiary; equity accounting; foreign subsidiaries; associated companies; consolidated cash flow statements; joint ventures. Changes in the form and capital structure of the enterprise: business combinations; reconstructions, reorganisations and liquidations.

Assessment: Class Mark (30%), Examination (70%).

DP Requirement: In order to write the final examination, students must attend 80% of tutorials with adequately prepared work, attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.

Advanced Accounting

ACCT7DA WY,PY

(69L-35T-0P-0S-182H-20R-0F-0G-14A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.**Aim:** To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary and group financial statements.**Content:** In compliance with the International Financial Reporting Standards, the following: Company annual financial statements: financial position, performance and cash flows and their recognition measurement and presentation and disclosure; group annual financial statements. Advanced problems and applications: holding company accounting; issue of shares by subsidiary; equity accounting; foreign subsidiaries; associated companies; consolidated cash flow statements; joint ventures. Changes in the form and capital structure of the enterprise: business combinations; reconstructions, reorganisations and liquidations.**Assessment:** Class Mark (30%), Examination (70%)**DP Requirement:** In order to write the final examination, students must attend 80% of tutorials with adequately prepared work, attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.**Research Project**

ACCT7RP WY PY

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance onto the Honours Accountancy programme.**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** Research and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.**Assessment:** Research and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.**DP Requirement:** As per Faculty rules.**M Res Diss Financial Acct**

ACCT8FD W1, W2

(0L-40T-0P-0S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-96C)

Content: This module consists of two components: (i) Research methodology: addressing problems with scientific thinking, types of research, the problem statement, stating research hypothesis, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, the research proposal, methods of citation, and analysis and presentation of data; and (ii) a research dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of financial accounting approved by the Programme Director.**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**DP Requirement:** Research Dissertation (100%).**M Res Diss Financial Acct Subseq Yr**

ACCT8DS W1,W2

(0L-40T-0P-0S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-96C)

Content: The module consists of two components: (i) Research Methodology: addressing problems with scientific thinking, types of research, the problem statement, stating research hypothesis, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, the research proposal, methods of citation, and analysis and presentation of data; and (ii) a research dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of financial accounting approved by the Programme Director.**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**DP Requirement:** Research Dissertation (100%).**Masters Thesis in Accounting Subseq Yr**

ACCT8RY W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Content: To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

Presentation of Financial Statements

ACCT8FS WB

(26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-13W-32C)

Content: A study of the financial reporting requirements in South Africa as determined by legislation and regulatory bodies. To benchmark this module, specific reference will be made to the reporting requirements in certain leading Western countries. Specific topics dealt with in this module include the presentation of financial statements, corporate governance, and the other reports found in financial statements and non-financial information for their preparation.

Assessment: Presentations (20%), one examination (80%)

Reporting Financial Performance

ACCT8FP WB

(26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-13W-32C)

Content: Certain International Financial Reporting Standards guide the recognition of revenue (and associated expenses), the presentation of certain items within the format of the income statement, and the presentation and calculation of certain performance indicators (for example, earnings per share). This module studies these with specific emphasis on those areas that are still subject to international debate (eg. measurement bases and income measurement).

Assessment: Presentations (20%), one examination (80%)

Reporting Financial Positions

ACCT8RP WB

(26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-13W-32C)

Content: The conceptual framework has taken a balance sheet point of view that has been followed in most International Financial Reporting Standards. This module studies those statements that measure liabilities (and their associated assets) with specific emphasis on those areas that are still subject to international debate (for example, measurement bases, intangible assets etc.).

Assessment: Presentations (20%), one examination (80%)

PhD Accounting Subseq Yr

ACCT902 WB,PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

PhD Accounting Year 1

ACCT901 WB,PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

AUDITING

Offered in the School of Accounting

Auditing 300

AUDT300 PY,WY

(59L-39T-0P-0S-214H-0R-0F-0G-8A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Credit for Accounting 200 and concurrent registration for Accounting 300 or credit for Accounting 300

Aim: To understand the responsibilities of the auditor, the audit function, process and legislation.

Content: An introduction to auditing and the auditing profession. Ethics, professional conduct and the powers, duties and responsibilities of accountants and auditors registered with major accounting bodies such as the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, and the IRBA. General comprehension and application of company and close corporation legislation and corporate governance. An overview of the audit process, introductory concepts and

general principles. The basics of computer auditing, including general and application controls and computer assisted auditing techniques. The functions, documentation, risks, internal controls, audit objectives and procedures, and computer aspects of the operating cycles. An introduction to the various aspects of completing the audit and audit reports. .

Assessment: Class Mark (33%), Examination (67%)

DP Requirement: Attend 80% of the tutorials (with set work satisfactorily prepared), write all tests on the stipulated dates and submit satisfactory attempts (as defined in the Student's Guide for Auditing 300) for any module projects that may be set and obtain a year mark of at least 40%.

Advanced Auditing

AUDT6AD WY

(15L-0T-0P-0S-67H-80R-0F-0G-158A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.

Aim: To demonstrate major stages of the audit process and procedures, illustrate audit reports and learn contractual requirements relating to the audit.

Content: The profession of auditing; process of auditing; investigative process; statutory requirements and the auditor.

Assessment: Class Mark (30%), Examination (70%).

DP Requirement: In order to write the final examination, students must attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.

Advanced Auditing

AUDT6DD WY, PY

(52L-35T-0P-0S-52H-80R-0F-0G-101A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.

Aim: To demonstrate major stages of the audit process and procedures, illustrate audit reports and learn contractual requirements relating to the audit.

Content: The profession of auditing; process of auditing; investigative process; statutory requirements and the auditor.

Assessment: Class mark (30%), Examination (70%)

DP Requirement: In order to write the final examination, student must attend 80% of tutorials with adequately prepared work, attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.

Advanced Auditing

AUDT7DD WY, PY

(52L-35T-0P-0S-52H-80R-0F-0G-101A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.

Aim: To demonstrate major stages of the audit process and procedures, illustrate audit reports and learn contractual requirements relating to the audit.

Content: The profession of auditing; process of auditing; investigative process; statutory requirements and the auditor.

Assessment: Class mark (30%), Examination (70%)

DP Requirement: In order to write the final examination, student must attend 80% of tutorials with adequately prepared work, attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Offered in the School of Management

Business Communication 111

CBAP0CM PB WB

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Aim: To gain an appreciation of effective communication in certain business contexts including intercultural communication, listening skills, the theory of small group work, planning effective oral and written communication, the management of conflict, meetings, report writing and oral communication presentations.

Content: Communication Theory; Intercultural communication; Barriers to effective communication; Group Communication - the theory of small groups and successful meetings; Strategies for effective report writing; Listening skills; Oral presentations.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business Computing and Logical Reasoning 111

CBAP0CP PB WB

(22L-5T-16P-0S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Aim: 1) To gain an appreciation of computing skills and the impact computers have on everyday life and work scenarios; 2) To introduce learners to the nature of reasoning, focusing especially on what it is to conduct an argument and on what makes arguments good or bad.

Content: 1) Computer terminology, theoretical knowledge of computer components, working knowledge of MS Windows, MS Word, MS Excel, Internet and E-mail; 2) Validity and soundness in reasoning, formal and informal fallacies, legal reasoning.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to Management Science

CBAP0MS PB WB

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Aim: To review basic mathematics, and to gain an understanding of percentages and their application, commercial arithmetic including interest and the time value of money; to introduce business statistics.

Content: Review of basic mathematics (number system, logs, exponents, basic algebra); Percentages and their applications (conversion, ratios, discounts etc.); Commercial Mathematics (simple & compound interest, annuities, depreciation); Introduction to business statistics (the basics of graphs and measures of central tendency).

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

The Environment of Business 111

CBAP0EB PB WB

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Aim: To gain an appreciation of the dynamic environment in which business operates including Political, Economic, Social, Technological, Environmental and Legal environments.

Content: The Business Environment: Political environment; Economic environment; Social environment; Technological environment; Legal environment; Environmental issues. Introduction to management functions and functional areas of management.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business Management 101

BBAP1M1 P1 W1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To gain an overview of business management.**Content:** Introduction to Business Management; the dynamics of business and economics; ethics and social responsibility; international business; starting and growing a business; quality and competitiveness; human resources; management function in business; marketing; financing enterprises, other relevant issues in business management. Case study analysis.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Communication in Business 101**

BBAP1CB P1 W1

(30L-10T-5P-30S-63H-12R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Aim:** To develop communication and interpersonal skills applicable to a variety of situations appropriate in the business world.**Content:** The transactional model of communication and its application, intercultural communication, small group interaction (including meetings), written reports, oral presentations, conflict management, basic negotiation skills, Harvard Referencing System.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Economics 101**

BBAP1E1 W1 P1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Learners must meet the requirements for admission to study for the BBA**Aim:** To introduce learners to core concepts in microeconomics such as pricing theory, supply and demand for a good or service, globalisation and other factors impacting on the operation of the market economy.**Content:** The module covers the following topics: Needs, wants, resources, factors of production, supply and demand factors, elasticities both of demand and resources use, gains from trade, rents, costs, firm structure, globalization and markets, and game theory.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Management Science 101**

BBAP1MS P1 W1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To introduce principles of applied business statistics in the context of management decisions.**Content:** The organisation and display of data, central tendency and variation, index numbers, correlation and regression, forecasting, basic inferential statistics, mathematics of finance.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Business Accounting 112**

BBAP112 W2 P2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To introduce basic accounting techniques and to prepare and interpret simple sets of financial statements.**Content:** Basic financial statements and the processing of transactions. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements. Alternative accounting policies and estimates and the limitations of financial statements. Cash flow statements and cash budgeting techniques.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business Law 102

BBAP1BL P2 W2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.**Content:** Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; Sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Computing 102**

BBAP1C2 W2 P2

(12L-0T-26P-0S-87H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Learners must meet the requirements for admission to study for the BBA.**Aim:** To provide students with the theory and practice needed to attain computer literacy skills in Windows, MS Word, MS Excel, and an appreciation of the Internet as a foundational element of management studies.**Content:** MS Windows; MS Word (word-processing, creating business correspondence/documents); MS Excel (setting up spreadsheets, formatting, calculations, charts,); Internet (search engines, downloading, security).**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Economics 102**

BBAP1E2 W2 P2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 101 (BBAP1E1)**Aim:** To introduce learners to fundamental concepts in macroeconomics such as National income accounts, government expenditure, monetary and fiscal policy, aggregate demand and supply.**Content:** The module covers the following topics: National income accounts; income determination; saving and investment; government expenditure; tax and the government expenditure multiplier; interest rates; monetary and fiscal policy; aggregate demand and aggregate supply**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Human Resource Management 212**

BBAP2H2 P2 W2

(30L-0T-0P-0S-100H-18R-0F-6G-6A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: BBAP211 - Human Resource Management 211**Corequisite:** None.**Aim:** To provide students with a sound knowledge of the management of people in organisations. A particular aim of this course is to place, wherever possible, theories and concepts developed in advanced western industrialised nations within the South African context and to provide the students with essential people management skills.**Content:** Introduction and revision of the HRM211 course content. Interviewing skills exercises. Selection testing theory, principles and practice. Motivational theory and its relation to HRM. Compensation management with special regard to job evaluation and incentive schemes. Performance management, which includes Management by Objectives and goal setting; Performance appraisals; Training and development; Coaching. Employee counselling and employee assistant programmes. Social responsibility programmes. Group dynamics. Stress management. Revision.**Assessment:** 1 essay 20%; 1 test 20%; 1 Exam (3hrs) 60%.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Business Accounting 211**

BBAP211 W1 P1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Accounting 112**Aim:** To explore more advanced methods of analysing and interpreting financial statements, managing working capital and appraising investments.

Content: Creative Accounting, predicting financial distress, other information in the annual financial report, assessing performances, intangible assets, provisions, revenue recognition problems, share options, sources of finance dividend policy, overtrading, the EQQ model, cost of capital return on investment (ROI), discounted cash flow techniques (DCF).

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business Management 201

BBAP2M1 P1 W1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Management 101

Aim: To introduce and explain the concepts of operations management in both the manufacturing and services sectors.

Content: Operations management strategy, quality management, the supply chain, facility location and layout, processes in manufacturing and services, operations planning and control including inventory control, materials requirements planning (mrp), manufacturing resources planning (MRP11), JIT, ERP and project management.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Human Resource Management 211

BBAP2H1 P1 W1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Aim: To introduce students to Human Resource Management, its systems and processes.

Content: The module provides a broad introduction to Human Resource Management as a field of study and practice in the South African context including the areas of Job Analyses, Job Descriptions and Job Specifications; HR Planning, Recruitment & Selection; Performance and Compensation Management and Training and Development.

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business Accounting 212

BBAP212 W2 P2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Accounting 211

Aim: To introduce principles of management accounting, methods of valuing businesses, and decision making using common accounting techniques.

Content: Cost accounting techniques, job costing, process costing, batch costing, standard costing and various analyses. Cost/volume/profit analysis. Fixed, variable and semi variable costs. Calculation of break-even point, Operating leverage Accounting and Economic theories of costing. Business valuation methods - liquidation basis, super profits and discounted future returns. Structuring an acquisition and drafting agreements. Investigation of potential acquisitions.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%.

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Information Management 202

BBAP2IM W1 P1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Computing 102

Aim: Introduce to students the concepts, challenges and opportunities underpinning the use of information technology.

Content: How businesses use information systems; information systems and strategy; ethical and social issues; business intelligence; databases and information management; telecommunications; the internet and wireless technology; securing information systems; creating a new internet business; enterprise applications; E-commerce; managing knowledge; enhancing decision making; building information systems.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Marketing Management 202

BBAP2MM P2 W2

(33L-0T-0P-0S-91H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Management 101**Aim:** To introduce the field of Marketing including consumer behaviour and marketing research.**Content:** Introduction to marketing; consumer behaviour and marketing research.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Supply Chain Management 202**

BBAP2SC P2 W2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Management 101**Aim:** To introduce the field and functions of supply chain management and to provide an understanding of the purchasing management function and its relationship to other functions.**Content:** Supply chain management and logistics; purchasing objectives and impact; supplier selection and evaluation; quality in purchasing and supply chain management. Value analysis; price determination: price analysis and cost analysis. Outsourcing (make or buy); quantity determination; time and place utility; purchasing ethics; Purchasing of capital equipment; international procurement and electronic commerce. Selected topics.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Business Management 311 (Entre & Leadership)**

BBAP311 W1 P1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Management 101, 192 cps.**Aim:** 1) To introduce learners to the theory and practice of entrepreneurship and to facilitate the acquisition of skills relevant to enterprise initiation, expansion and organisational renewal and turnaround strategies. 2) To introduce learners to the principles and processes related to successful change interventions in organizations with particular emphasis on the critical role of leadership.**Content:** Fundamentals of entrepreneurship & its application to: SMME venture initiation, business growth, turnaround of a business demise & initiating organisational renewal. Introduction to nature of change facing organisations in 21st century and 'best business practices & principles' related to leading successful organisational change interventions.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Business Management 312 (Corp Strategy)**

BBAP312 W1 P1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Management 201, 192 credits.**Aim:** To develop capacity to think strategically about a company, its present business position, long-term direction, resources and competitive capabilities, the features of its strategy and opportunities for gaining sustainable competitive advantage. To build skills in conducting strategic analysis in a variety of industries and competitive situations including the challenges of a global market environment.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Human Resource Management 311**

BBAP3HR W1 P1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Management 101**Aim:** To introduce learners to employment relations in South Africa**Content:** Overview of the Basic Conditions of Employment and Labour Relations Acts, with a focus on Unfair Dismissals. Trade Union Rights, Dispute Resolution and Strike Action.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Marketing Management 301

BBAP3MK P1 W1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Management 202**Aim:** To provide an understanding and knowledge of the specialised marketing fields of Business to Business marketing, promotional strategies and strategic marketing.**Content:** Integrated Marketing. Communication and special topics in Marketing which may include, but not restricted to Business to Business Marketing. Technology in Marketing and Services Marketing.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Business Management 313 (Ethics)**

BBAP313 W2 P2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-0H-103R-12F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Management 101 or approved equivalent module.**Aim:** To provide learners with an understanding of business ethics and corporate social responsibility as a field of applied ethics.**Content:** The nature and importance of ethical behaviour; Major paradigms of ethical behaviour; Organisational ethics as a field of applied ethics; Models of ethical decision-making in organizations; specific organizational contexts; Integrative review of material/topics covered.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Business Management 314 (Project Mgmt)**

BBAP314 W2 P2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Management 201 (Operations Management) 192 cp total credits towards the qualification.**Aim:** To provide students with a holistic, integrative view of project management, focusing on project management as a key managerial activity, how projects contribute to the strategic goals of an organisation and how to select the best projects that can be supported by the available technical and managerial support.**Content:** Project Management is the coordinated organization, direction and implementation of portfolio of projects and activities that together achieve outcomes and realize benefits that are of strategic importance. Managing successful project programmes includes the change process, program management principles, organization and leadership, benefits management, stakeholder management and communications, risk management and issue resolution programme planning and control, and quality management.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Business Tax 313**

BBAP3BT W2 P2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Accounting 112**Aim:** To provide an understanding of taxation of individuals, companies and special classes of taxpayers including VAT and the effect of tax on business finance.**Content:** General review of tax structure, gross income and tax deductions; taxation of special classes of taxpayers; taxation of individuals and companies; employees tax and provisional tax; implication of tax on business finance.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Supply Chain Management 302**

BBAP3SM P2 W2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Supply Chain Management 202 (may be done concurrently with Supply Chain Management 302)**Aim:** To provide an understanding and knowledge of physical distribution and transportation and their impact on customer service; appreciation of negotiation in purchasing and supply chain management; strategic supply chain management.

Content: Strategic supply chain management planning; physical distribution; storage, packaging and warehousing/distribution centres; transportation; electronic commerce. Negotiation and negotiation practical. Selected topics.

Assessment: Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Offered in the Graduate School of Business

Advanced Industrial Relations

GSOB8IR W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8HR Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations.

Corequisite: None

Aim: To study the development of constructive and productive relations between management and the workforce

Content: Given the complex potential and emergent conflict situations between management and the workforce, students will be able to (a) plan for developing constructive and productive relations between management and the workforce and (b) deal with conflict situations that do arise, taking procedural, legal, financial, employee and relationship factors into account.

Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

DP Requirement: None

Applied Strategy

GSOB836 W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB833 Business Management and GSOB8EM Economics for Management

Aim: To understand global business trends, so as to interpret the future.

Content: To explore issues that impact on the trading patterns of South African businesses that operate in global markets. Particular attention is given to South African business links with customers, partners, clients and organisations in Africa.

Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

DP Requirement: None.

Business Law

GSOB8BL W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

Corequisite: None

Aim: To provide the manager with an understanding of the basic principles of the business legal environment

Content: Effective businesses have to operate within the law. This module provides the manager with an understanding of the basic principles of the business legal environment some of the topics covered include, the role of the law and its effect on the enterprise, the law of contract, essentials of the Companies Act and Commercial/Industrial laws.

Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

DP Requirement: None

Corporate Finance

GSOB8CF W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8FA - Financial Accounting

Corequisite: None

Aim: To study the financial environment in which business activity takes place.

Content: Corporate Finance introduces participants to the financial environment in which business activity takes place. The financial wellbeing of the firm is investigated by exploring the different forms of the activities, the evaluation of projects to invest in, and the overall financial strategy of a business.

Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

DP Requirement: None

Dissertation Subseq Yr

GSOB8DS W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Prerequisite Requirement: An attempt (not necessarily satisfactorily) of all sixteen coursework modules is the prerequisite.

Aim: To produce a research dissertation

Assessment: Internal & External Examination of the dissertation

DP Requirement: None

Economics for Management

GSOB8EM W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

Corequisite: None

Aim: To study the economic environment within which a firm operates

Content: The Micro Environment component is concerned with consumer demands and consumer behaviour. Micro-economic also concentrates on the firm and the constraints it faces in terms of its production possibilities. The Macro-environment is concerned with the forces outside the organization that impact on organizational policies. Macro economics focuses on government policies and international economics. The South African economy component covers topics such as anti-monopoly legislation, the decentralization of industries, role and problems of labour, trade agreements and economic development in South Africa.

Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

DP Requirement: None

Entrepreneurship

GSOB8EN W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8BM - Business Management

Corequisite: None

Aim: To equip learners to understand the economic and social context of entrepreneurship.

Content: The courses focuses on the factors that contribute to successful entrepreneurial activity, from starting up a new business, to expanding an existing business to sustaining the entrepreneurial drive of a national or global company. The distinction and similarities between entrepreneurship and entrepreneurship is canvassed. The link between entrepreneurship and job creation is assessed. The lives of some successful entrepreneurs from South Africa, Africa and abroad will be studied, plus selected other significant concepts.

Assessment: DP (50%), 4 hour exam (50%)

DP Requirement: None

Financial Accounting

GSOB8FA W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

Corequisite: None

Aim: To study organisational finance and its underlying reporting systems

Content: Accounting is the language of business. In order to gauge the financial success of an Organization, a grasp of finance and its underlying reporting systems is essential. The first-year course focuses on two key areas: 1. The technicalities of financial reporting, including double entry bookkeeping and the preparation and presentation of accounting information in generally acceptable formats; 2. The analysis of this information from both a shareholder and manager perspective.

Assessment: DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)

DP Requirement: None

HR Management & Industrial Relations

GSOB8HR W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8HB-Human & Organisational Behaviour is the pre-requisite.**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To examine Human Resources and Industrial relations from a strategic and process perspective**Content:** This module examines Human Resources and Industrial relations from a strategic and process perspective. It encourages Students to critically consider and evaluate the key issues of attracting, retaining, developing, resolving conflicts and rewarding employees in a market where "world class competitiveness" becomes imperative for survival. Students will be able to determine the appropriateness of theory, its applicability and determine strategy to deal with issues facing organizations in the managing of its "human resource".**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None**Human & Organisational Behaviour**

GSOB8HB W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To understand the behaviour of people in organisations**Content:** To understand some of the main principles of human and organization behaviour – with particular reference to: groups, individual behaviour; communication, relationships, organization and job design, organization culture and climate, leadership and management. To be able to apply these principles in the work place, with particular attention to the role of managers and leaders in developing and improving organization performance.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** none**Investment and Portfolio Management**

GSOB8IP W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8FA Financial Accounting**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To study major issues currently of concern to all investors**Content:** The course introduces students to the major issues currently of concern to all investors. Students are expected to have a satisfactory understanding of the foundations of corporate finance as well as the mathematics and statistical tools used in the subject. The course aims to give students the skills to conduct a sophisticated assessment of current issues and debates covered by both the popular media as well as the more specialized finance journals. Whether students plan to become investment professionals or simply be in the position to make sophisticated investment decisions for themselves, they will find these skills essential.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None**IT Management & Strategy**

GSOB8IT W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8MI-Management Information Systems.**Content:** This course provides a conceptual framework within which the business manager can manage the IT function and develop an IT strategy to support the organisation's overall strategies. Topics include: the role and location of information systems within the organisation; strategy planning for information systems; e-business strategies and managing an e-business division.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4 hour exam (50%)

Management

GSOB833 W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Corequisite:** None.**Aim:** To study a broad range of management issues of concern to senior managers.**Content:** The course introduces a range of issues managers face at the work place. The course covers the responsibilities of managers to shareholders, stakeholders, society and employees; an introduction to strategic management; leadership; globalisation; ethics, corporate social responsibility and corporate governance; the interpersonal skills of managers; entrepreneurship and the link to strategy; business aspects of the African Renaissance; the world of the CEO, and other selected aspects of management.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None.**Management Accounting**

GSOB8MA W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8FA-Financial Accounting**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To enable students to understand and appreciate the principles, techniques and application of management accounting**Content:** Companies generally have two options to increase profitability. One of these options focuses on costing, whilst the other focuses on revenues. The management accounting course is designed to give students an understanding and appreciation of the principles, techniques and application of cost and management accounting, in their roles as managers and leaders of their organization, irrespective of their industry type.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None**Management Information Systems**

GSOB8MI W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To understand the strategic use of information**Content:** Information age, managers need to understand the importance of information in their organizations, and need to be equipped with the tools to manage information as a resource. This course explores the various roles played by information, and provides the non-technical manager with the knowledge to make informed decisions concerning information technology specialists, hardware, software, data and communication networks. The strategic use of information and delves into strategic issues such as the systems development life cycle, business process re-engineering, outsourcing, systems security, end-user computing and e-commerce.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None**Marketing Management**

GSOB8MM W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To learn the basic concepts in Marketing**Content:** The course introduces students to the basic concepts in Marketing. It deals with Marketing as the driving business orientation as apposed to selling or production. Concepts such as market segmentation, product differentiation, the product life cycle and others will all be examined as important marketing tools in the overall Marketing Mix. Theoretical concepts will be applied to practical marketing situations in the marketplace. Extensive use will be made of the Case Method of teaching. Topics such as interactive marketing over the Internet, world's best practices, relationship marketing, category management in FMCG retailing, globalization.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None

MBA Dissertation F/T

GSOB8FD W1, W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Successful completion of all 15 core course work modules.**Aim:** To produce a research dissertation**Assessment:** Internal and External Examination of the dissertation.**DP Requirement:** None**Operations Research**

GSOB8OR W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To study a quantitative approach to decision making**Content:** Operations research (OR) is a quantitative approach to decision making. It is primarily concerned with the development and application of quantitative analyses to the solution of problems faced by managers of public and private organizations. More specifically, theory and methodology in mathematics, statistics and computing are adapted and applied to the identification, formulation, solution, implementation and control of real life business systems. Operations Research provides significant inputs into managerial decision making.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None**Product Development & Brand Management**

GSOB8PD W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8MM-Marketing Management.**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To study principle issues relating to product development and brand management**Content:** Product Development:- covers topics such as; The importance of new product development; Overview of the essential processes in NPD from idea generation to commercialisation ;Insight generation and creativity; Project and portfolio management principles; Case studies and latest thinking in innovation. Brand Management:- Principal issues of brand management and models to explain brand equity ; Factors that constitute brand equity and measurements of brand equity ; Managing brand equity ; Special issues of branding: No Name brands, fakes, branding of services ; Developing an integrated brand management strategy**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None**Research Methodology**

GSOB8RM W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB832- Statistics**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To prepare learners for the quantitative and qualitative aspects of research and research writing.**Content:** This module encompasses the quantitative and qualitative aspects of research. The student will be introduced to methods of topic selection, research design, sampling and analytic techniques. The module will also assist the student to design their research proposal for the dissertation and to write a dissertation.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None

Statistics

GSOB832 W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Corequisite:** None.**Aim:** To provide an introduction to the statistics and mathematics of finance.**Content:** Statistics covers the collection, classification, analysis and interpretation of information or data. Statistical thinking and particularly the ability to interpret data is vital for managers. Mathematics of finance is concerned with the time value of money using the mathematical properties of simple interest, compound interest and annuities and the many ways in which they can be applied to a variety of financial problems. It provides useful information for financial and managerial decision making.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None.**Strategy**

GSOB834 W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB833 Management and GSOB8EM Economics for Management**Corequisite:** None.**Aim:** To equip learners to implement a successful strategic management programme.**Content:** The course prepares students to be CEOs, MDs or entrepreneurs able to initiate, think out and implement a successful strategic management programme at their place of employment, through using a 17 step strategic management tool. There is a focus on the definition of the term strategy, the three levels of strategy, the creation of business intellectuals, the interpersonal skills of managers and selected other strategic concepts.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%).**DP Requirement:** None.**Supply Chain Management**

GSOB8SC W1

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8OR-Operations Research**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To study the fundamentals of supply chain management in the retail and manufacturing context**Content:** This program has evolved from the Production Management Module offered to second year MBA students in earlier years. The broadening of the course to include the Fundamentals of MRP, the transition from "Quality Control" to Quality Assurance and Total Quality Management coincided with the concepts of Operations Management. The evidence of the limitations of confining the focus to own operations has led to the emergence of the broader, technology enabled, Supply Chain Management.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None**Taxation**

GSOB8TX W2

(40L-0T-0P-8S-70H-15R-0F-27G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: GSOB8FA - Financial Accounting**Corequisite:** none**Content:** This course will cover the following areas: Gross income definition ; General deduction formula ; Business Vehicles ; Specific deductions ; Capital allowances ; Lessors and Lessees ; Foreign exchange ; Computation of taxes –companies, close corporations and individuals; Employers and employees ; Fringe Benefits ; Keyman policies, pension, provident and retirement annuity funds ; Tax planning for asset acquisitions ; Tax planning for business acquisitions ; Anti-avoidance legislation ; Sales tax –an overview ; Other tax / duties – Estate Duty, Transfer Duty, Stamp Duty ; Technical Analysis.**Assessment:** DP (50%); 4hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** None**PhD Research Subseq Yr**

GSOB9S1 W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

Content: 100% Research Dissertation.

CONFLICT RESOLUTION & PEACE STUDIES

Offered in the School of Economics & Finance

Peacebuilding

CRPS709 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the BCom(Hons) in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.

Aim: To examine how positive peace can be built, particularly in post-conflict situations.

Content: Direct violence, structural violence and positive peace; understanding the underlying causes of conflict; implementing a new structure; mobilising the necessary domestic and foreign human, physical and financial resources.

Assessment: Written assignments totalling 6,000 words.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Demilitarisation

CRPS704 W1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the BCom(Hons) in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.

Aim: To explore non-military ways of achieving security.

Content: The nature and extent of militarisation. The case for demilitarisation. Alternatives to the military. Implementing demilitarisation in Sub-saharan Africa.

Assessment: Written assignments totalling 6,000 words.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Educating for Peace & Justice

CRPS707 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the BCom (Hons) in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director

Aim: To explore the curriculum, methods and context involved in educating for a more peaceful and just society

Content: The scope of peace education. Building an appropriate environment in which peace education can occur. Devising peace curricula. Devising peaceful and cooperative teaching and learning methods

Assessment: Written assignments totalling 6 000 words.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Forgiveness & Reconciliation

CRPS706 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the BCom (Hons) in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.

Aim: To explore the process of reconciling former enemies.

Content: The meanings of forgiveness and reconciliation. Motives for forgiveness and reconciliation. Necessary and sufficient conditions for forgiveness. An examination of alternative ways of dealing with a 'bad past'.

Assessment: Written assignments totalling 6 000 words.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Internship

CRPS72C WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of at least 64 credit points in the BCom(Hons) in CRPS.

Aim: Peacemaking is an intensely personal and practical activity. This module provides an opportunity for a structured experience of peacemaking activity, broadly defined.

Content: Typically, students either arrange for a placement with a relevant non-government organisation where they undertake a mutually beneficial project; or they may plan and begin to execute their own practical activity for social change.

Assessment: Written assignments totalling 6,000 words.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Also offered at Masters level: DCR8101/DCR8102; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.

Organising for Peace

CRPS703 W1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the BCom(Hons) in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.**Aim:** To examine how non-violent action for social change can be effectively brought about.**Content:** Changing the way people think; the meaning of non-violence; strategic planning theory; strategically-planned action for social change – theory and case studies.**Assessment:** Written assignments totalling 6,000 words.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Peace Studies:Theories & Issues**

CRPS701 W1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the BCom(Hons) in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.**Aim:** To introduce the major theoretical foundations of peace studies and to apply these to practical issues in contemporary Africa.**Content:** Peace theories and the meaning of conflict, violence and peace. Current threats to peace. Alternative ways of building peace. Implementing a new paradigm.**Assessment:** Written assignments totalling 12,000 words.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Also offered at Masters level: DCR81S1; assessment requires a more substantial independent research component.****Peacemaking & Conflict Resolution**

CRPS705 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the BCom(Hons) in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.**Aim:** To introduce the skills of peacemaking, especially negotiation and mediation**Content:** The nature of conflict. Analysing conflict. Intervention skills, especially negotiation and mediation. Interpersonal and community conflict resolution.**Assessment:** Written assignments totaling 6 000 words.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Philosophies of Non-Violence**

CRPS702 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the BCom(Hons) in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.**Aim:** To understand the beliefs and understandings which have underpinned major No-violent campaigns.**Content:** The non-violent principles of Gandhi and Martin Luther King; the application of these principles to the campaigns for Indian independence and US civil rights; the contemporary relevance of the principles of non-violence.**Assessment:** Written assignments totalling 6,000 words.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Religion & Conflict**

CRPS708 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the BCom(Hons) in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director**Aim:** To understand the dual role of religions as both a cause of violence and a promoter of peace**Content:** Religion as a source of conflict; inter-religious dialogue; building peaceful structures within faith communities; the use of conflict as an opportunity to build understanding and peace**Assessment:** Essays totalling 6 000 words**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.

Research Article

CRPS73C WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of at least 64 credit points in the CRPS Programme.**Aim:** To carry out, under supervision, a piece of research relevant to conflict resolution, non-violence or peace studies.**Content:** A research article of about 10,000 words, on a topic in the area of conflict resolution, non-violence or peace studies.**Assessment:** Examined by one internal and one external examiner.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Also offered at Honours level:** DCR7RP1/DCR7RP2.**M-Thesis in CRPS Subseq Yr**

CRPS8TS WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-32W-192C)

African Traditions of Non- Violence

CRPS802 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the MCom in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.**Aim:** To examine African traditions and methods concerning non-violent approaches to conflict.**Content:** The concept of peaceful societies; the nature and sources of non-violent traditions; the application of these traditions in the struggle against colonialism in Africa, apartheid and the negotiated revolution in South Africa.**Assessment:** Essays totalling 7,500 words.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Conflict Transformation**

CRPS806 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the MCom in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.**Aim:** To examine effective ways by which individuals, groups and countries can deal with past conflicts so as to enhance the relationships involved.**Content:** The distinctions between conflict management, conflict resolution and conflict transformation; the motives for conflict transformation; restorative justice; effective non-violent methods for conflict transformation.**Assessment:** Essays totalling 7,500 words.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Coursework Dissertation**

CRPS8MD WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-96C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of 96 credit points towards the MCom in CRPS at an average of 60% or above.**Aim:** To carry out, under supervision, a piece of research relevant to conflict resolution, nonviolence or peace studies.**Content:** A dissertation of around 20 000 words. The minimum expected length of enrolment for full-time students is one semester.**Assessment:** Is examined by one internal and one external examiner.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Coursework Dissertation - Subseq Yr**

CRPS8MS WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-96C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of 96 credit points towards the MCom in CRPS at an average of 60% or above.**Aim:** To carry out, under supervision, a piece of research relevant to conflict resolution, nonviolence or peace studies.

Content: A dissertation of around 20 000 words. The minimum expected length of enrolment for full-time students is one semester.

Assessment: Is examined by one internal and one external examiner.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Educating for Peace & Justice

CRPS807 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the MCom in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director

Aim: To explore the curriculum, methods and context involved in educating for a more peaceful and just society

Content: The scope of peace education. Building an appropriate environment in which peace education can occur.

Devising peace curricula. Devising peaceful and cooperative teaching and learning methods

Assessment: Written assignments totalling 7 500 words.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Internship

CRPS81C WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of at least 64 credit points in the MCom in CRPS.

Aim: Peacemaking is an intensely personal and practical activity. This module provides an opportunity for a structured experience of peacemaking activity, broadly defined.

Content: Typically, students either arrange for a placement with a relevant non-government organisation where they undertake a mutually beneficial project; or they may plan and begin to execute their own practical activity for social change.

Assessment: Written assignments totalling 7,500 words.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

M-Thesis in CRPS Yr1

CRPS8T3 WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Appropriate Honours degree with an average of 70% or above.

Aim: To carry out, under supervision, a piece of research relevant to conflict resolution, nonviolence or peace studies.

Content: A dissertation of around 40 000 words, on a research question to be formulated in the area of conflict resolution, nonviolence or peace studies.

Assessment: Examined by one internal and one external examiner. The minimum expected length of enrolment for full-time students is one year.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Non-Violent Action

CRPS803 W1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the MCom in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.

Aim: To examine the effectiveness of strategically-planned non-violent actions for social change.

Content: How social change can occur; the meaning of non-violence; spontaneous action – theory case studies; strategically-planned action – theory and case studies.

Assessment: Essays totalling 7,500 words.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Peace Studies:Theories & Issues

CRPS801 W1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the MCom in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.

Aim: To introduce the major theoretical foundations of peace studies and to apply these to practical issues in contemporary Africa.

Content: Peace theories and the meanings of conflict, violence and peace. Current threats to peace. Alternative ways of building peace. Implementing a new paradigm.

Assessment: Written assignments totalling 15 000 words.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Peacemaking & Conflict Resolution

CRPS805 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the MCom in CRPS programme or permission of the Programme Director.**Aim:** To introduce the skills of peacemaking, especially negotiation and mediation**Content:** The nature of conflict. Analysing conflict. Intervention skills, especially negotiation and mediation. Interpersonal and community conflict resolution.**Assessment:** Written assignment totaling 7 500 words.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Recovery from Armed Conflict**

CRPS809 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the MCom in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.**Aim:** To understand how countries and their citizens can recover from armed conflict.**Content:** The tasks of recovery – individual, social, economic and political; time-frames; planning versus the free-market; domestic and foreign resources for recovery; human, physical and financial resources for recovery.**Assessment:** Essays totalling 7,500 words.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Religion & Non-Violence**

CRPS808 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the MCom in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director**Aim:** To understand religious foundations of nonviolence**Content:** Is religion a necessary foundation for principled non-violence?; traditions of peace in various religions; inter-religious dialogue; building peaceful structures within faith communities; developing the peacebuilding role of faith communities**Assessment:** Essays totalling 7,500 words**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Research Article**

CRPS8RC WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of at least 64 credit points in the MCom in CRPS.**Aim:** To carry out, under supervision, a piece of research relevant to conflict resolution, non-violence or peace studies.**Content:** A research article of about 10,000 words, on a topic in the area of conflict resolution, non-violence or peace studies.**Assessment:** Examined by one internal and one external examiner.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Also offered at Honours level: DCR7RP1/DCR7RP2.****Research Article - Subseq Yr**

CRPS8RS WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-32C)

Content: A research article of about 10,000 words, on a topic in the area of Conflict Resolution, non-violence or Peace Studies.**Assessment:** Examined by one internal and one external examiner.**Security Alternatives**

CRPS804 W1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-16W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in the MCom in CRPS or permission of the Programme Director.**Aim:** To examine cost-effective non-violent ways by which a country can meet its need for security.**Content:** The costs and effectiveness of the conventional military approach to security; the case for demilitarization; the costs and effectiveness of alternative ways of achieving security; implementing alternatives.**Assessment:** Essays totalling 7,500 words.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.

CRPS PhD Research Subseq Yr

CRPS904 WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-96W-192C)

CRPS PhD Research Yr1

CRPS903 WC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the MCom in Conflict Resolution and Peace Studies at an average of 70% or above, or equivalent.

Aim: To carry out, under supervision, a substantial, significant and original piece of research relevant to conflict resolution, nonviolence or peace studies.

Content: A thesis of 80 000 to 100 000 words. The minimum expected length of candidature for full-time students is three years.

Assessment: The thesis is examined by one internal and two external examiners. The minimum expected length of enrolment for full-time students is three years.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

ECONOMICS

Offered in the School of Economics & Finance

Augmented Economics 101

ECON105 W1,P1

(39L-39T-0P-0S-150H-80R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Student must be registered for the BCOM4 programme.

Content: Introductory economic concepts including the principles of supply and demand, the efficient production of goods, market structures under perfect competition and monopoly. The markets for labour, capital and land are analysed and the manner in which income and wealth is distributed. Students cover the same topics as in the equivalent regular module, ECON101 and, in addition, complete supplementary material designed for students who are under-prepared for university-level Economics.

Assessment: 3 tests (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%. Students must attend at least 80% of tutorials.

Augmented Economics 102

ECON106 W2,P2

(39L-39T-0P-0S-150H-80R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Student must be registered for BCOM4 programme.

Content: An introduction to macroeconomics. The operation of the money market is examined, and the main components of expenditure (consumption, investment, government spending and net exports) are used to build simple macroeconomic models. Fiscal and monetary policy tools and their ability to influence key macroeconomics of inflation, unemployment and growth are assessed. Students cover the same topics as in the equivalent regular module, ECON102 and, in addition, complete supplementary material designed for students who are under-prepared for university-level Economics.

Assessment: 3 tests (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%).

DP Requirement: Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%. Students must attend at least 80% of tutorials.

Elementary Macroeconomics

ECON1D0 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

Content: Concepts and principles of macroeconomics, macroeconomic goals, introduction to money and banking in economic policy issues and policy measures, Introduction to International Trade, Rationale for trade, exchange rates balance of payments and international economic problems and issues.

Assessment: 3 tests (40%), 1 three hour examination (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%.

Elementary Microeconomics

ECON1C0 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

Content: Introduction to Economics and Economic Systems: What is economics? Economic Systems. Factors of Production, and the Economic Problem, Scarcity, choice and opportunity cost. Market Mechanism, demand, supply and prices and elasticities of demand and supply. Consumer behaviour, market structures, Perfect Competition, Monopoly and (Imperfect Competition), Introduction to Distribution Theory – Labour and Wages.

Assessment: 3 tests (40%), 1 three hour examination (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%.

Principles of Macroeconomics

ECON102 P2 W2 H2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: An introduction to macroeconomics. The operation of the money market is examined, and the main components of expenditure (consumption, investment, government spending and net exports) are used to build simple macroeconomic models. Fiscal and monetary policy tools and their ability to influence key macroeconomics concerns of inflation, unemployment and growth are assessed.

Assessment: 3 tests (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%.

Principles of Microeconomics

ECON101 P1 W1 H1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: Introductory economic concepts including the principles of supply and demand, the efficient production of goods, market structures under perfect competition and monopoly. The markets for labour, capital and land are analysed and the manner in which income and wealth is distributed.

Assessment: 3 tests (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%.

Augmented Economics 201

ECON205 W1, P2

(39L-43T-0P-0S-136H-90R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 106. Student must be registered for the BCOM4 Programme

Content: Intermediate macroeconomics and applications. This module covers theories of income determination and employment. These are examined in the context of the analysis of goods and money markets as well as in an aggregate demand/aggregate supply framework. Fiscal and monetary policies and their impact on output, employment and prices are analysed, as are trade-offs between inflation and unemployment. Key macroeconomic issues are assessed in the context of developed and developing economies.

Assessment: Tests/Assignments (40%), Examination (60%).

DP Requirement: Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%. Students must attend at least 80% of tutorials.

Augmented Economics 202

ECON204 W2,P1

(39L-43T-0P-0S-136H-90R-0F-0G-12A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 105. Student must be registered for the BCOM4 Programme

Content: Intermediate microeconomics and applications. This module covers intermediate microeconomic theory, its application to solving real-world economic problems and the analysis of policy-related issues. Traditional theories of consumer (utility) behaviour and production (output and profit optimisation) behaviour are examined. In addition, students are exposed to modern theories - such as game theory and transaction cost theory. Application include the analysis of risk in consumption, investment and insurance decisions and the efficient allocation of resources and output under welfare economics. Students cover the same topics as in the equivalent regular module, ECON202 and, in addition, complete supplementary material designed for students who are under-prepared for university-level Economics.

Assessment: Tests/assignments (40%), Examination (60%).**DP Requirement:** Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%. Students must attend at least 80% of tutorials.**Business Statistics 2**

ECON203 W1

(29L-15T-0P-0S-56H-54R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: General Mathematics 1 or equivalent

Content: This module covers the basic concepts of probability; the binomial, normal and other distributions; decision-making; sampling distributions; and techniques for drawing conclusions about large populations with often limited samples of data. Forecasting, using time-series and prediction, using regression techniques, are applied to common finance and marketing problems, such as tracking trends in financial measures over time, or predicting the relationship between a company's advertising spending and its sales.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%).**DP Requirement:** Attend 75% of both lecture and practical sessions. Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%.**Disint & Recovery of the World Trading System**

ECON222 W2

(30L-0T-0P-10S-75H-40R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 101 and Economics 102

Content: This module deals with the traumas that led to the breakdown of the global trading system following World War 1. It takes an intensive look at the consequences of World War 1 and the factors that led to Great Depression of the 1930s. The module concludes by examining the institutional framework and efforts made to re-establish the world economy after 1945. The objective of the module is to try to inculcate in students a deeper understanding and respect for the complexity of the global trading system.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%.**Integration of the World Economy**

ECON220 W1

(30L-0T-0P-10S-75H-40R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 101 and Economics 102

Content: The module deals with the evolution of the world trading system between 1400 and 1914. It includes topics like the voyages of discovery, the agrarian revolution and industrial revolution. The module concludes by looking at the spread of industrialisation and the increase tensions that led to the outbreak of World War 1. The objective of the module is to give students a deeper understanding of the complex intellectual, social economic and political developments that led to the creation of the World Trading system before 1914.

Assessment: Tests/assignments (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%.

Intermediate Macroeconomic & Applications

ECON201 P2 W1 H1

(39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 102

Content: Intermediate macroeconomics and applications. This module covers theories of income determination and employment. These are examined in the context of the analysis of goods and money markets as well as in an aggregate demand/aggregate supply framework. Fiscal and monetary policies and their impact on output, employment and prices are analysed, as are trade-offs between inflation and unemployment. Key macroeconomic issues are assessed in the context of developed and developing economies.

Assessment: Tests/Assignments (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%.**Intermediate Microeconomics & Applications**

ECON202 P1 W2 H2

(39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 101

Content: Intermediate microeconomics and applications. This module covers intermediate microeconomic theory, its application to solving real-world economic problems and the analysis of policy-related issues. Traditional theories of consumer (utility) behaviour and production (output and profit optimisation) behaviour are examined. In addition, students are exposed to modern theories – such as game theory and transaction cost theory. Applications include the analysis of risk in consumption, investment and insurance decisions and the efficient allocation of resources and output under welfare economics.

Assessment: Tests/assignments (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must write all class tests and obtain a class record of at least 40%.**Economic History of East Africa**

ECON3GO W2

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ECON 220 and ECON 222

Content: This course examines the economic development of East Africa - Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania - from the nineteenth century to the grant of independence in the 1960s and the beginning of post-colonial development. Particular attention is paid to the differing impact of colonial rule on the indigenous populations, and the foundations of independent economic development. The objective of the module is to give students the ability to analyse economic problems within a historical or time frame context.

Assessment: Tests/assignments (40%), Examination (60%)**Economic History: Selected Topics**

ECON3FO W1

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ECON 220 and ECON 222

Content: The broadness of the subject requires that selected topics will be included in the syllabus. Topics will depend on the interest and availability of specialised staff. Whilst the subject matter may change from year to year depending on the choice of topics the skills introduced to students will not. The objective of the module is to give students the ability to analyse economic problems within a historical or time frame context.

Assessment: Tests/assignments (40%), Examination (60%)**Environmental Economics**

ECON302 W1

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 202

Content: This module addresses the nature and causes of modern environmental problems and the application of microeconomic analysis to these problems, with particular reference to natural resource depletion and pollution. Ecology and sustainable development are examined, while environmental issues in South Africa receive particular attention.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.

History of Economic Thought

ECON312 W2

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 201 and 202

Content: This module is a brief introduction to the evolution of the fundamental ideas, which have Scholastic origins all the way to the Marginalist Revolution of the latter 19th century. The student will also get exposure to alternative schools of thought, like the German Historical School and the American Institutional School. The module concludes by examining the impact of these ideas on twentieth century economic, political and social thought. The object of the module is to help students understand that nobody has a monopoly on the truth, and that different groups contributed to our rich intellectual, cultural and material heritage.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.

Industrial Organisation

ECON305 H1

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 202

Content: This module studies the meaning, measurement and promotion of effective competition as it has been studied in the field of industrial organisation. This requires the study of competition and monopoly. The module therefore involves the concepts and analytical methods that clarify markets and assesses the data on markets. Market structure and competition policy as it is applied in South Africa forms the nucleus of this course.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.

International Economics

ECON306 W1

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 201 and 202

Content: The main focus of this module is on international trade theory and commercial policy, including tariff and non-tariff barriers. The module also includes a briefer coverage of international finance and exchange rate policy. Questions of economic integration are covered and a brief review of illegal international transactions is included.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.

Maritime Transport Economics

ECON307 W1

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 202

Content: This module will examine the organisation of the sea transport industry and the major factors affecting its demand, supply, price and cost in the context of the extreme volatility that has characterised this dominant international transport mode in recent decades. Maritime transport policies and their impact on markets are a particular focus of attention. The module is set in the context of Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean Rim.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments

*options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.

Applied Microeconomics

ECON330 P2 W1

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-6W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 202**Aim:** To develop the analytical skills of learners in the application of micro-economic theory using graphs, algebra and elementary calculus.**Content:** The theory of consumer behaviour and demand, the theory of production and cost, pricing and market structures, the theory of the firm, inter-temporal choice, asset markets and consumption under uncertainty.**Assessment:** Assignments/tests 40%; Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments.***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.****Development Economics**

ECON370 P2 W2

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-6W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 101 and Economics 102**Aim:** To study the theory of economic development and growth, addressing issues specific to developing countries.**Content:** Theories of development and globalization, population growth, the role of the state, foreign aid and investment, agriculture and industry.**Assessment:** Assignments/tests 40%; exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments.***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.****Economics of Africa**

ECON301 H1

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 201**Content:** This module in applied economics introduces students to the analysis of crucial issues in development in all African regions. It focuses on both the causes of the present economic crisis and on comparative studies of strategies of development. The potential major players in economic co-operation with South Africa are discussed in detail.**Assessment:** Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.****International Trade**

ECON360 P2

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 102 and Economics 202**Aim:** To enable learners to understand why countries trade and the impact of international trade in the world economy. The nature and consequences of trade policies, the balance of payments and the operation of the foreign exchange are also examined.**Content:** International Trade Theory and Policy, Exchange Rate Determination and Policy, South African Applications.**Assessment:** Assignments/test 40%; Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments.***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.**

Labour Economics

ECON311 P1 W2

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 202

Content: Key issues in the SA labour market are addressed, including wage determination, inequality and discrimination, affirmative action, unemployment, labour relations and globalisation. The module examines critically the tools that economists have used to analyse these issues and explores current policy initiatives and policy debates in the SA economy.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments.

***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.**

Macroeconomic Policy in SA

ECON309 W2 H2

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 201

Content: The theoretical foundations of macroeconomics are used to understand the objectives of and conflicts in macroeconomic policy. The module will examine monetary policy and the S.A. financial system, as well as fiscal and budgetary policy. Open-economy macroeconomic issues will be analysed, as will the co-ordination between monetary, fiscal and balance of payments policies.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments

***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.**

Monetary Economics

ECON340 P1

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-6W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 201

Aim: To develop a conceptual framework which will enable learners to critically analyse national and international monetary behaviour and markets.

Content: Demand for money, supply of money, level and structure of interest rates, inflation, balance of payments and exchange rates, the transmission mechanism, South African monetary policy.

Assessment: 1 test; 1 essay; 40% 1 exam. 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments.

***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.**

Public Economics

ECON308 W2

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 202

Content: This module examines the broad role of the state in modern mixed economies. It addresses the theory and effects of government expenditure, taxes and transfer payments. Both efficiency and equity considerations of the public sector budgets are assessed.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments

***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the School of Economics and Finance.**

Quantitative Economics

ECON314 W2 P1 H2

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 201 and 202

Content: This module will cover the essential elements of the application of economic theory to real-world data using the tools of mathematics and econometrics at a basic level. A brief introduction to the necessary mathematical tools lays the foundation for the estimation and interpretation of single-equation models with continuous dependent variables. The emphasis will be on practical application rather than theory.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%); Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must attend 75% of practical sessions, write all tests and submit all assignments.**Core module****Special Topics**

ECON310 WB PB

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economics 201/202

Content: Topics of current interest from theoretical and policy perspectives may be offered.

Assessment: Assignments/tests (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments.

***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the Economics 3 co-ordinators.**

The Evolution of South African Economy

ECON3EO W1

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ECON 220 and ECON222

Content: The module examines the development of the South African economy, particularly since the discovery of diamonds and gold. It also scrutinises the complex racial, social, economic and political reality, which gave rise to the Apartheid system. The objective of the module is to give students the ability to analyse economic problems within a historical or time frame context.

Assessment: Tests/assignments (40%), Examination (60%)

***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the School of Economics and Finance.**

The World Economy between 1914 and 1945

ECON3HO W2

(30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ECON 220 and ECON 222

Content: War, hyperinflation, depression, mass unemployment and radical political ideas marked the period 1914 to 1945. The course looks at the impact of the First World War on the International Economic System. Particular attention will be given to the economic performance of Europe, USSR, USA and Japan. The relationship between the periphery and the core of the world system will also be examined. The objective of the module is to give students the ability to analyse economic problems within a historical or time frame context.

Assessment: Tests/assignments (40%), Examination (60%)

***options offered at various campuses will depend on staff availability and student numbers. Details will be given each semester by the School of Economics and Finance.**

Cost Benefit Analysis

ECON4CB WB

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides an advanced understanding of the application of economic theory to environmental issues with particular reference to the economics of cost-benefit analysis in environmental impact assessment. Particular attention will be paid to such issues as ethics, the choice of the discount rate, the incorporation of risk and uncertainty, distributional effects and environmental auditing.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all assignments

Development Economics

ECON4DE W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module examines the micro foundations of economic development. Topics covered include what is meant by economic development and how to measure development, measuring inequality and the relationship between inequality and economic growth; poverty; population growth; labour markets and social policy in developing countries. These topics are considered with application particularly to South Africa.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Economic Evaluation Health Care

ECON4EE W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides a detailed understanding of applying economic evaluation techniques (based on cost-benefit analysis) in the field of health care. Actual case studies will be used as examples.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Economics of Conflict and Security

ECON4CS W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module commences by examining the meanings and economic implications of conflict, violence and insecurity. It then covers four major themes: the effects of military expenditure; the costs of armed conflict; recovery from armed conflict; and the economics of criminal activity. It concludes by evaluating alternative ways of achieving security.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Economics of Health Care

ECON4HC W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The application of economics (mainly microeconomics) to health care, recognising the importance of scarcity and incentives as applied to the demand for and supply of health-care services. Medical insurance, production of health services, cost of technology, equity, access and need, and the role of government will be analysed.

Assessment: Term paper (33%), 1 three-hour examination (67%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Economics of Ports and Harbours

ECON4PH W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Provides an understanding of the economic role and function of ports in the widest sense, whereby ports are assessed not only as simple intermodal interfaces, but also as facilitators of commodity trade and as energisers of economic activity both in their immediate host economies and in their wider hinterlands.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Economics of Transition

ECON4ET W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Provides an advanced background for studying the most recent developments in economic theory as well as the policy implications for South Africa of economic transformations in over 30 countries with total populations of well over 1.5 billion.

Assessment: Class presentation (25%), project (25%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Environmental Economics

ECON4EN W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module provides an advanced understanding of the application of economic theory to environmental issues. Topics covered include: sustainable development; property rights and the environment; externalities; policies for pollution control; management of renewable and non-renewable resources; techniques of environmental valuation; global environmental issues.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Health Econometrics

ECON4HE W2

(19L-0T-0P-20S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Economic Modelling or Basic Econometrics or their equivalent.

Content: This module specialises in the use of econometrics in a health-care setting. Maximum-likelihood techniques, generalised least squares and limited dependent variables, random and fixed-effect models and panel data methods are covered.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Industrial Organisation

ECON4IO W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: To familiarize learners with the key concepts in industrial organisation theory, the theory of the firm, and the major issues surrounding government policy on industrial structure. Topics covered include: the S-C-P paradigm and the maintenance of competition; barriers to entry; the theory of the firm; vertical integration and horizontal diversification; mergers; regulation and privatization.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Intermediate Econometrics

ECON4IE W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Quantitative Economics 314 or equivalent.

Content: This module provides the quantitative skills to apply and test economic theory using real-world data. Topics covered include the linear regression model; maximum-likelihood techniques; generalised least squares; simultaneous equation systems; and limited dependent variables.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

International Trade

ECON4IN W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Provides an understanding of the theory and empirics of international trade in a rapidly changing global environment. Developments in the theory determining the composition and direction of trade are examined with application to South Africa. The growth in preferential trading agreements and the practice of trade policy within the context of the World Trade Organisation are studied.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Labour Economics

ECON4LE

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Labour economics involves the theoretical and empirical examination of labour markets and employment relationships. The module begins by reviewing labour demand and labour supply, before turning to the analysis of schooling and training decisions under the general heading of human capital. The module also covers issues underlying the supply of labour such as household decision-making and the economic analysis of fertility. Aggregate labour market outcomes such as the levels of employment and unemployment and the distribution of earnings are also examined.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Macroeconomics

ECON4MA W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module analyses the economic fundamentals that drive the behaviour of the macro economy. It seeks to explain the behaviour of key macroeconomic variables such as output, employment and inflation and analyses the environment in which macroeconomic policy in South Africa is conducted

Assessment: Coursework (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Mathematics for Economists

ECON4DT W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module covers the application of differential and integral calculus to a range of economic problems such as comparative statics, constrained and unconstrained optimisation and dynamics of economic systems. It then considers the economic applications of differential and difference equations.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Microeconomics

ECON4MI W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module provides a rigorous theoretical coverage of microeconomics and its applications to real-world problems. Topics covered include consumer behaviour; production and cost; imperfect competition; general equilibrium; market failure; and decision making under conditions of risk.

Assessment: The module provides a rigorous theoretical coverage of microeconomics and its applications to real-world problems. Topics covered include consumer behaviour; production and cost; imperfect competition; general equilibrium; market failure; and decision making under conditions of risk. Coursework (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%).

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Quantitative Tech of Trade & Comp Policy

ECON4TT W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module examines the quantitative techniques available to judge the implications of different trade policies, including effective protection, domestic resource-cost estimation and revealed comparative advantage. This is followed by an introduction to computable general equilibrium modelling in partial and general equilibrium settings. Thereafter, an essentially econometric approach deals with policy questions in respect of relevant markets, exercise of market power and the application of competition policy. The module ends with a South African case study.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Research Methodology in Economics

ECON4RM W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

Special Topics Economics

ECON4SP W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Topics depending on interest and availability of specialised staff may be offered.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), one three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Sustainable Resource Usage

ECON4SU W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: An assessment of the nature and causes of modern environmental problems and the application of microeconomic analysis to these problems, with particular reference to natural resource depletion and pollution. The contribution of ecology and physics to sustainable development are examined, while environmental issues in South Africa receive close attention (with particular reference to agriculture, mining, industry and energy).

Assessment: Coursework (50%), one three-hour examination (50%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all assignments

Economics Research Project

ECON700 PB WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance onto the prescribed Honours program.

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: A dissertation of approximately 10 000 words on an approved topic written under the supervision of a member of the School.

Assessment: Research dissertation (100%).

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Cost Benefit Analysis

ECON7CB W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides an advanced understanding of the application of economic theory to environmental issues with particular reference to the economics of cost-benefit analysis in environmental impact assessment. Particular attention will be paid to such issues as ethics, the choice of the discount rate, the incorporation of risk and uncertainty, distributional effects and environmental auditing.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Development Economics

ECON7DE W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module examines the micro-foundations of economic development. Topics covered include what is meant by economic development and how to measure development, measuring inequality and the relationship between inequality and economic growth; poverty; population growth; labour markets and social policy in developing countries. These topics are considered with application particularly to South Africa.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Economic Evaluation Health Care

ECON7EE W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides a detailed understanding of applying economic evaluation techniques (based on cost-benefit analysis) in the field of health care. Actual case studies will be used as examples.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Economics of Conflict and Security

ECON7CS W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module commences by examining the meanings and economic implications of conflict, violence and insecurity. It then covers four major themes: the effects of military expenditure; the costs of armed conflict; recovery from armed conflict; and the economics of criminal activity. It concludes by evaluating alternative ways of achieving security.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Economics of Health Care

ECON7HC W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The application of economics (mainly microeconomics) to health care, recognising the importance of scarcity and incentives as applied to the demand for and supply of health-care services. Medical insurance, production of health services, cost of technology, equity, access and need, and the role of government will be analysed.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Economics of Ports and Harbours

ECON7PH W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Provides an understanding of the economic role and function of ports in the widest sense, whereby ports are assessed not only as simple intermodal interfaces, but also as facilitators of commodity trade and as energisers of economic activity both in their immediate host economies and in their wider hinterlands.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Economics Res Project Subseq Semester

ECON7SY W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance onto the prescribed Honours programme

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: A dissertation of approximately 10 000 words on an approved topic written under the supervision of a member of the School

Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%).

DP Requirement: As per Faculty Rules

Environmental Economics

ECON7EN W2 P1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module provides an advanced understanding of the application of economic theory to environmental issues. Topics covered include: sustainable development; property rights and the environment; externalities; policies for pollution control; management of renewable and non-renewable resources; techniques of environmental valuation; global environmental issues.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Health Econometrics

ECON7HE W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module specialises in the use of econometrics in a health-care setting. Maximum-likelihood techniques, generalised least squares and limited dependent variables, random and fixed-effect models and panel data methods are covered.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Industrial Economics

ECON705 P2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-0W-16C)

Content: The S-C-P paradigm and the measurement and causes of concentration barriers to entry into an industry, cash and transaction costs theory, vertical integration and horizontal diversification, the principal agent problem, mergers, competition and privatisation.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, One 3hr Exam 50%

Industrial Organisation

ECON7IO W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-98H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Content: To familiarize learners with the key concepts in industrial organisation theory, the theory of the firm, and the major issues surrounding government policy on industrial structure. Topics covered include: the S-C-P paradigm and the maintenance of competition; barriers to entry; the theory of the firm; vertical integration and horizontal diversification; mergers; regulation and privatization.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%).

Intermediate Econometrics

ECON7IE W1 P1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-98H-20R-0F-0G-4A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Quantitative Economics 314 or equivalent.**Content:** This module provides the quantitative skills to apply and test economic theory using real-world data. Topics covered include the linear regression model; maximum-likelihood techniques; generalised least squares; simultaneous equation systems; and limited dependent variables.**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)**International Economics**

ECON708 P2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module explores some of the critical topics (including theoretical, empirical and policy-related issues) in international economics. The major trade theories and policies, main international institutions in the global economy, key aspects of regional integration and some of the recent emerging issues and challenges in the international economy are examined.**Assessment:** Tests/assignments (50%) , Exam (50%)**International Trade**

ECON7IN W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Provides an understanding of the theory and empirics of international trade in a rapidly changing global environment. Developments in the theory determining the composition and direction of trade are examined with application to South Africa. The growth in preferential trading agreements and the practice of trade policy within the context of the World Trade Organisation are studied.**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)**Labour Economics**

ECON7LE WB

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Labour economics involves the theoretical and empirical examination of labour markets and employment relationships. The module begins by reviewing labour demand and labour supply, before turning to the analysis of schooling and training decisions under the general heading of human capital. The module also covers issues underlying the supply of labour such as household decision-making and the economic analysis of fertility. Aggregate labour market outcomes such as the levels of employment and unemployment and the distribution of earnings are also examined.**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)**Macroeconomics**

ECON7MA W1 P2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module analyses the economic fundamentals that drive the behaviour of the macro economy. It seeks to explain the behaviour of key macroeconomic variables such as output, employment and inflation and analyses the environment in which macroeconomic policy in South Africa is conducted.**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)**Mathematics for Economists**

ECON7DT W1 P1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module covers the application of differential and integral calculus to a range of economic problems such as comparative statics, constrained and unconstrained optimisation and dynamics of economic systems. It then considers the economic applications of differential and difference equations**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)**Microeconomics**

ECON7MI W1 P1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module provides a rigorous theoretical coverage of microeconomics and its applications to real-world problems. Topics covered include consumer behaviour; production and cost; imperfect competition; general equilibrium; market failure; and decision making under conditions of risk.**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); Examination (50%)

Public Finance

ECON706 P2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

Content: Public sector behaviour and economic efficiency of policy instruments, externalities and public goods, the theory of taxation in a global and local context public sector investment and economic growth.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Quantitative Tech of Trade & Comp Policy

ECON7TT W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module examines the quantitative techniques available to judge the implications of different trade policies, including effective protection, domestic resource-cost estimation and revealed comparative advantage. This is followed by an introduction to computable general equilibrium modelling in partial and general equilibrium settings. Thereafter, an essentially econometric approach deals with policy questions in respect of relevant markets, exercise of market power and the application of competition policy. The module ends with a South African case study.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Special Topics Economics

ECON7SP W2 PB

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: Topics depending on interest and availability of specialised staff may be offered.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Sustainable Resource Usage

ECON7SU W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: An assessment of the nature and causes of modern environmental problems and the application of microeconomic analysis to these problems, with particular reference to natural resource depletion and pollution. The contribution of ecology and physics to sustainable development are examined, while environmental issues in South Africa receive close attention (with particular reference to agriculture, mining, industry and energy).

Assessment: Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

Cost-Benefit Analysis

ECON8CB WC

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides an advanced understanding of the application of economic theory to environmental issues with particular reference to the economics of cost-benefit analysis in environmental impact assessment. Particular attention will be paid to such issues as ethics, the choice of the discount rate, the incorporation of risk and uncertainty, distributional effects and environmental auditing.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Coursework Research Dissertation

ECON8RD W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Economics of Health Care

ECON8HC W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

Content: The application of economics (mainly microeconomics) to health care, recognising the importance of scarcity and incentives as applied to the demand for and supply of health-care services. Medical insurance, production of health services, cost of technology, equity, access and need, and the role of government will be analysed.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Economics of Ports & Harbours

ECON8PH W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-98H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides an understanding of the economic role and function of ports in the widest sense, whereby ports are assessed not only as simple intermodal interfaces, but also as facilitators of commodity trade and as energisers of economic activity both in their immediate host economies and in their wider hinterlands

Assessment: One 8 000-word research paper (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

M Thesis Economics Full-time Year 1

ECON8TF W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

M Thesis Economics subs yr

ECON8TS W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Research Dissertation - Subseq Yr

ECON8DY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Advanced Econometrics

ECON8A2 W1 P1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This course provides the quantitative skills to apply and test economic theory using real-world data at an advanced level: maximum-likelihood techniques, generalised least squares, seemingly unrelated and simultaneous equation systems and categorical dependent variables, as well as the newer theory and methods for dealing with time series data, including co-integrated variables and panel data estimation.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, 1 three-hour examination 50%.

Advanced Macroeconomics

ECON8MA WB PB

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Macroeconomics and Econometrics at the Honours level.

Content: The module provides an in-depth study of specific topics in macroeconomics. Topics covered include: economic growth; business cycles; fiscal and monetary policy design; macroeconomic policy in the open economy.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Advanced Microeconomics

ECON8MI W1 P1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Microeconomics at the Honours level

Content: The module provides an in-depth study of specific topics in microeconomics. Topics covered include the dual approach to consumer and producer behaviour; static and dynamic optimisation; oligopoly; choice under uncertainty; adverse selection and moral hazard.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Development Economics

ECON8DE W2 P2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module examines the micro-foundations of economic development. Topics covered include what is meant by economic development and how to measure development; measuring inequality and the relationship between inequality and economic growth; poverty; population growth; labour markets and social policy in developing countries. These topics are considered with application particularly to South Africa.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Economic Evaluation in Health Care

ECON8EE WB

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides a detailed understanding of applying economic evaluation techniques (based on cost-benefit analysis) in the field of health care. Actual case studies will be used as examples.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Environmental Economics

ECON8EN W2 P1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: The module provides an advanced understanding of the application of economic theory to environmental issues. Topics covered include: sustainable development; property rights and the environment; externalities; policies for pollution control; management of renewable and non-renewable resources; techniques of environmental valuation; global environmental issues.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Health Econometrics

ECON8HE W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module specialises in the use of econometrics in a health-care setting. Maximum-likelihood techniques, generalised least squares and limited dependent variables, random and fixed-effect models and panel data methods are covered.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Industrial Economics

ECON805 P2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Honours in Economics or equivalent

Content: The S-C-P paradigm and the measurement and causes of concentration barriers to entry into an industry, cash and transaction costs theory, vertical integration and horizontal diversification, the principal agent problem, mergers, competition and privatisation

Assessment: Coursework 50%, 1 3-hour examination 50%

Industrial Organisation

ECON8IO WB

(26L-13T-0P-0S-90H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: The meaning, measurement and promotion of effective competition as applied to the field of industrial organisation. It also includes the behaviour of firms facing barriers to entry, contestable markets and the discipline of competition with imports. Game theory is used to understand interactions between firms.

Assessment: Term paper (33%), 1 three-hour examination (67%)

International Economics

ECON808 P2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-16W-16C)

Content: This module explores some of the critical topics (including theoretical, empirical and policy-related issues) in international economics. The major trade theories and policies, main international institutions in the global economy, key aspects of regional integration and some of the recent emerging issues and challenges in the international economy are examined.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Issues in International Trade

ECON8IN W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-98H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Content: Provides an understanding of the theory and empirics of international trade in a rapidly changing global environment. Developments in the theory determining the composition and direction of trade are examined with application to South Africa. The growth in preferential trading agreements and the practice of trade policy within the context of the World Trade Organisation are studied.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), one three-hour examination (50%)

Labour Economics

ECON8LE W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

Content: Labour economics involves the theoretical and empirical examination of labour markets and employment relationships. The module begins by reviewing labour demand and labour supply, before turning to the analysis of schooling and training decisions under the general heading of human capital. The module also covers issues underlying the supply of labour such as household decision-making and the economic analysis of fertility. Aggregate labour market outcomes such as the levels of employment and unemployment and the distribution of earnings are also examined.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Public Finance

ECON806 P2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-98H-20R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Honours in Economics or equivalent

Content: Public sector behaviour and economic efficiency of policy instruments, externalities and public goods, the theory of taxation in a global and local context public sector investment and economic growth.

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Quantitative techniques of Trade & Comp. Pol.

ECON8TT WB

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module examines the quantitative techniques available to judge the implications of different trade policies, including effective protection, domestic resource-cost estimation and revealed comparative advantage. This is followed by an introduction to computable general equilibrium modelling in partial and general equilibrium settings. Thereafter, an essentially econometric approach deals with policy questions in respect of relevant markets, exercise of market power and the application of competition policy. The module ends with a South African case study.

Assessment: Case study and presentation (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Special Topics

ECON8SP WB, PB

(19L-0T-0P-19S-98H-20R-0F-0G-4A-0W-16C)

Content: Topics depending on interest and availability of specialised staff may be offered.

Assessment: Assessment: Coursework (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Sustainable Resource Usage in South Africa

ECON8SU W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides an assessment of the nature and causes of modern environmental problems and the application of microeconomic analysis to these problems, with particular reference to natural resource depletion and pollution. The contribution of ecology and physics to sustainable development are examined, while environmental issues in South Africa receive close attention (with particular reference to agriculture, mining, industry and energy).

Assessment: Assignments/tests (50%), Examination (50%)

PhD Economics Subseq Yr

ECON902 WB PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

PhD Economics Yr1

ECON901 WB PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

ENTREPRENEURSHIP

Offered in the School of Management

Introduction to Entrepreneurship

ENTR2EN W2 P1 P2

(20L-0T-0P-0S-41H-0R-0F-6G-13A-8W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Management 120 OR (See Corequisite)

Corequisite: BAGricMgt students can offer AGECE 220 and AGECE270 in place of Management 120

Content: An introduction to the theoretical base and practical applications of the principles and concepts underlying entrepreneurship.

Assessment: Tests and/or assignments (33%); 2 hour examination (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Entrepreneurship & Economic Development

ENTR7AO P1 W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Faculty of Management Studies level 3 modules or 2 Faculty of Social Science level 3 modules (or 2 level 3 modules approved by the Programme Director/Head of School).

Content: Nature of entrepreneurship, Alternative routes to entrepreneurship, The Entrepreneurship (corporate entrepreneurship), Small business as a port of entry for entrepreneurs, and Role of SMME's in SA and other countries.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Entrepreneurship & Small Business Develop

ENTR7CO P2 W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Faculty of Management Studies level 3 modules or 2 Faculty of Social Science level 3 modules (or 2 level 3 modules approved by the Programme Director/Head of School).

Corequisite: ENTR7BO - Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Venture Creation.

Content: Business failures and turnaround strategies, performance and growth of business ventures, financing the venture, managing the business and designing the business plan.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Entrepreneurship Innov & Venture Creation

ENTR7BO P2 W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Faculty of Management Studies level 3 modules or 2 Faculty of Social Science level 3 modules (or 2 level 3 modules approved by the Programme Director/Head of School).

Content: Creativity, ideas generation and innovation, strategic intent, strategies to establish competitive advantage and feasibility for start-ups.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Entrepreneurship Res Project Subseq Semester

ENTR7SY P1, P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.

Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.

DP Requirement: As per Faculty rules.

Entrepreneurship Research Project

ENTR700 PB WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Research Methodology in Entrepreneurship**

ENTR7RM P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurements, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analysis and data preparation and analysis**Practicals:** Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.**Assessment:** Assignments, projects, presentations (40%), Exams (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.**Entrepreneurship Diss Subseq Year**

ENTR802 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-192C)

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**Entrepreneurship Diss Year 1**

ENTR801 P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-192C)

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**Entrepreneurship & Economic Development**

ENTR8AO P1, P2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-0W-16C)

Content: Business failures and turnaround strategies, performance and growth of business ventures, financing the venture, managing the business and designing the business plan.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%).**Doctoral Entrepreneurship Subsequent Yr**

ENTR902 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)**Doctoral Entrepreneurship Yr1**

ENTR901 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

FINANCE

Offered in the School of Economics & Finance

Finance 201

FINA201 W1 P1

(30L-20T-0P-0S-50H-54R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Math 105 or 134 and Stat181 or Stat171; or 40% in Math130.

Corequisite: Nil

Content: An introduction to the financial environment in which investors and financial managers operate, the types of decisions facing investors and financial managers, and the concepts of valuation of securities. The course includes: (1) introduction to corporate finance, financial markets, institutions and instruments; (2) using financial statement information; (3) short term financial planning and management; and (4) first principles of valuation and valuing shares and bonds.

Assessment: tests / assignments (1/3), 1 three-hour examination (2/3).

DP Requirement: Attend 75% of all tutorials, write all class tests, submit all projects and obtain a class record of at least 40%.

Finance 202

FINA202 W2 P2

(30L-20T-0P-0S-50H-54R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: At least 40% in Finance 201.

Corequisite: Nil

Content: This course further expands on the major decisions facing an investor and financial manager. The course includes: (1) risk and return; (2) the long-term investment decision and (3) the long-term financing decision - sources of finance, cost of capital, capital structure and dividend decisions.

Assessment: tests/assignments (1/3), 1 three-hour examination (2/3)

DP Requirement: Attend 75% of all tutorials, write all class tests, submit all projects and obtain a class record of at least 40%.

Corporate Financial Management

FINA321 W2, P2

(30L-7T-0P-0S-67H-50R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Finance 201 and Finance 202

Corequisite: Nil

Content: The course includes: (1) the firm's investment decision – advanced applications; (2) long-term financing, expansion and restructuring (including mergers and acquisitions); and (3) international business finance.

Assessment: tests / assignments (1/3), one three-hour examination (2/3).

DP Requirement: Attend 75% of all tutorials, write all tests and submit all projects.

Capital Market Theory

FINA311 W1, P1

(30L-7T-0P-0S-67H-50R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Finance 201 and Finance 202

Corequisite: Nil

Content: The course includes: (1) the South African financial environment; (2) security analysis; and (3) risk and return – portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model and arbitrage pricing theory.

Assessment: tests / assignments (1/3), one three-hour examination (2/3).

DP Requirement: Attend 75% of all tutorials, write all tests and submit all projects.

Financial Risk Management

FINA312 W1, P2

(30L-7T-0P-0S-67H-50R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Finance 201 and Finance 202**Corequisite:** Nil**Content:** The course includes (1) derivative instruments – options, futures and hedging strategies, and (2) the management of financial risk with derivatives.**Assessment:** tests / assignments (1/3), one three-hour examination (2/3).**DP Requirement:** Attend 75% of all tutorials, write all tests and submit all projects.

Corporate Finance

FINA4CR W1

(10L-0T-0P-32S-113H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Content: The aim of this course is to allow students to develop their understanding of the factors that drive corporate value through an examination of firm's financial strategies, financing and investment decisions. Topics: drivers of corporate value: strategy and firm value: corporate investment and financing: corporate restructuring: project financing.**Assessment:** tests/assignments (50%), three-hour examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work.

International Business Finance

FINA4IB W2

(10L-0T-0P-32S-113H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Content: This course provides an awareness of the unique factors to be considered within the environment of International Finance, and an understanding of international financing and investment opportunities. Topics: the determination of exchange rates; the international monetary system; foreign exchange markets – spot, forward and derivatives; and international financial markets.**Assessment:** tests/assignments (50%), three-hour examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work.

Portfolio Management

FINA4PM W2

(10L-0T-0P-32S-113H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Aim: To understand the concept and application of investing in capital markets and managing investment portfolios.**Content:** This module builds on basic principles of financial theory to provide learners with an in-depth analysis of financial markets, the different theoretical approaches to investment strategy and the constructions and management of efficient portfolios of assets.**Assessment:** tests/assignments (50%), three-hour examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work.

Quantitative Methods in Finance

FINA4QF W1

(39L-9T-13P-0S-73H-20R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Content: This course is designed to introduce finance students to advanced econometric techniques, with particular focus on time-series methods widely used in their field of study. Topics include: multivariate regression analysis; analysis and forecasting of univariate time series; non-stationarity and unit root; co-integration and error-correction modelling.**Assessment:** Tests/ assignments (50%). Three-hour examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work.

Research Methodology in Finance

FINA4RM W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.**Practicals:** Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%).

Finance Res Project Subseq Semester

FINA7SY W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Content: The objective of the project will be to develop student's analytical skills when faced with a working scenario. In doing so, students must use acceptable research methodologies and display appropriate report-writing skills. Students will be provided with general guidance on the topic to be researched and access to relevant datasets, but will be expected to work with minimal supervision.

Assessment: Research dissertation (100%).

International Business Finance

FINA7IB W2, P2

(10L-0T-0P-32S-113H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Content: This course provides an awareness of the unique factors to be considered within the environment of International Finance, and an understanding of international financing and investment opportunities. Topics: the determination of exchange rates; the international monetary system; foreign exchange markets - spot, forward and derivatives; and international financial markets.

Assessment: tests/assignments (50%), three-hour examination (50%).

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work.

Portfolio Management

FINA7PM W2,P1

(10L-0T-0P-32S-113H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Aim: To understand the concept and application of investing in capital markets and of managing investment portfolios.

Content: This module builds on basic principles of financial theory to provide learners with an in-depth analysis of financial markets, the different theoretical approaches to investment strategy and the constructions and management of efficient portfolios of assets.

Assessment: tests/assignments (50%), three-hour examination (50%).

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work.

Quantitative Methods in Finance

FINA7QF W1, P1

(39L-9T-13P-0S-73H-20R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Content: This course is designed to introduce finance students to advanced econometric techniques, with particular focus on time-series methods widely used in their field of study. Topics include: multivariate regression analysis; analysis and forecasting of univariate time series; non-stationarity and unit root; co-integration and error-correction modelling.

Assessment: tests/assignments (50%), three-hour examination (50%).

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work.

Research Project in Finance

FINA700 WB, PB

(0L-10T-0P-0S-310H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Content: The objective of the project will be to develop student's analytical skills when faced with a working world scenario. In doing so, students must use acceptable research methodologies and display appropriate report-writing skills. Students will be provided with general guidance on the topic to be researched and access to relevant datasets, but will be expected to work with minimal supervision.

Assessment: Research dissertation (100%).

Corporate Finance

FINA7CR W1 P2

(10L-0T-0P-32S-113H-0R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Content: The aim of this course is to allow students to develop their understanding of the factors that drive corporate value through an examination of firm's financial strategies, financing and investment decisions. Topics: drivers of corporate value; strategy and firm value; corporate investment and financing; corporate restructuring; project financing.

Assessment: tests/assignments (50%), three-hour examination (50%).

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work.

M Thesis Finance Subseq Yr

FINA802 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

M Thesis Finance Yr1

FINA801 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

PhD Finance Subseq Yr

FINA902 PB WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

PhD Finance Yr1

FINA901 WB PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

FINANCE BANKING & INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT*Offered in the School of Management***Business Strategy & Management**

FBIM612 P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To give students an appreciation of the nature of the business organisation and its environment and the concept of management**Content:** Introduction to Business and Business Management; the analysis of the internal and external environments of a firm; introduction to the Management Process including planning, leading, organising & controlling**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Elements of Entrepreneurship**

FBIM619 P2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Corequisite:** None.**Aim:** To introduce students to concept and application of entrepreneurship and the generation of new business ideas.**Content:** Nature and significance of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship in the new South Africa, entrepreneurship and related concepts, creativity and entrepreneurial behaviour, idea generating techniques.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases tests), exams 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Ethics in Business**

FBIM617 P2

(35L-0T-0P-0S-125H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Aim:** To introduce students to theories of ethics and ways of moral reasoning that will equip Commerce students to be able to competently address ethical quandaries in the business context.**Content:** Introduction to the major ethical theories and values; ethical reasoning and thought; cases in business and accounting ethics; the nature of the modern corporation; ethical dilemmas in the business context relating to : strategy and marketing; human resource management; accounting and corporate governance; the environment**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, case tests), exams 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 600 Research Paper

FBIM600 PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None

Aim: To allow learners to integrate the knowledge gained in preceding modules in an analysis of a topic related to the fields of finance and banking, and to provide practical experience in the collection and analysis of data and in report writing.

Content: Preparation and submission of a report on a selected topic in the field of finance and banking.

Assessment: Examination of submitted report 100%

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Finance 601 Financial Management A

FBIM601 P1

(30L-0T-0P-20S-100H-0R-4F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None

Aim: To give students an appreciation of accounting concepts and their use by management and to introduce them to the basics of financial decision making

Content: Accounting concepts; Financial statements; Capital Budgeting and forecasting

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 602 Investments

FBIM602 P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None

Aim: Introduce forms of investment within the South African economy, including the most significant financial instruments, and aims to give an understanding of how financial markets facilitate investment, the principles which govern these markets.

Content: Financial markets and the macroeconomy; Fundamentals of risk and return; Financial instruments and valuation models; Fundamental analysis; Technical analysis; Efficient market Hypothesis.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 603 Bank Management A

FBIM603 P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None

Aim: To introduce the fundamental principles of banking, the function of banks within the economy including different types of banks and how they operate, and internal aspects of bank management.

Content: An overview of the nature and function of the primary banking institutions; the South African Reserve Bank and banking regulation; measuring and evaluating bank performance; credit and pricing policies; liquidity and reserve management.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 604 Taxation

FBIM604 P2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None

Aim: To provide an understanding of the basic principles governing the calculation of individual and corporate tax.

Content: A general overview of the tax structure; definition of gross income; exemptions; deductions; calculation of individual's tax liability; calculation of company tax liability.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 605 Risk & Portfolio Management

FBIM605 P2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in Investments**Corequisite:** None

Aim: to provide an understanding of a range of risk factors relevant to modern corporations and to provide a theoretical understanding of each risk, the appropriate techniques for measuring such risks, and an appreciation of the various strategies available for managing such risks.

Content: Portfolio theory and management; CAPM and APT; derivatives and their role in managing risk including price risk, exchange rate risk, credit risk and interest rate risk.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 607 Financial Management B

FBIM607 P2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: 40% Financial Management A**Corequisite:** None

Aim: To develop students' knowledge of financial management with regards to the acquisition and management of the firm's resources and to equip them to develop a financial business plan

Content: Capital structure theory and the cost of capital; Dividend policy; Working capital management; Mergers and Acquisitions; Leasing; Costing techniques; Business Plans

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 608 Business Statistics

FBIM608 P2

(39L-0T-16P-0S-80H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None

Aim: To acquaint learners with statistics and econometrics techniques widely used in business.

Content: Descriptive statistics; Index numbers; Introduction to probability; Regression Models

Practicals: Computer based exercises

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 610 Business Law

FBIM610 P2

(39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None

Aim: To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.

Content: Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance 611 Marketing Management

FBIM611 P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None

Aim: To provide learners with a working knowledge of the activities involved in developing marketing strategies and programmes to achieve competitive advantage.

Content: Introduction to Marketing Concepts; Understanding and Evaluating the Marketing Environment; Marketing Strategy and Planning; Segmentation, Targeting and Positioning; Marketing Mix strategies

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management B

FBIM615 P2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Management A (MARK6JO)**Aim:** To raise student awareness of specialist marketing disciplines and contemporary marketing issues.**Content:** This module provides an introduction to specialist disciplines and contemporary issues in marketing, as approved by the Discipline Co-ordinator.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Marketing Management C**

FBIM616 P2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Management A (MARK6JO)**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To integrate the knowledge students have acquired in their undergraduate degrees, and first post graduate Marketing modules. It aims to develop advanced strategic marketing analytical and planning skills. This module is core for any student wishing to specialize in marketing but is also a good option for students who wish to understand, and be able to interact with, the decisions made by Marketing directors within their organisations. Students will develop skills in critically analyzing Marketing situations and preparing plans for marketing strategy implementation.**Content:** This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market driven corporate, business and functional strategies and the development of appropriate marketing plans.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Research Paper Subseq Sem**

FBIM6SY PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** To allow learners to integrate the knowledge gained in preceding modules in an analysis of a topic related to the fields of finance and banking, and to provide practical experience in the collection and analysis of data and in report writing.**Content:** Preparation and submission of a report on a selected topic in the field of finance and banking.**Assessment:** Examination of submitted report 100%**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Special Topics in Management**

FBIM618 P2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to enable learners to develop an understanding of contemporary management issues. The benefits of the module are that it will contribute towards the development of an understanding and appreciation of the issues and challenges involved when applying the traditional management principles and variables to the unique requirements of selected topics that may confront the modern manager.**Content:** The specific issues will, by their very nature, vary from year to year and will depend on relevance of the issues and availability of staff capacity to cover them.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Supply Chain Management**

FBIM613 P2

(39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Corequisite:** None.**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.

Content: Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

FINANCIAL REPORTING

Offered in the School of Accounting

Financial Reporting 1 A

FINR104 W1 P1

(39L-8T-4P-0S-65H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: This module provides an understanding of entrepreneurship and the role of accounting in business, knowledge of various forms of business entities and the ability to record certain financial transactions and to prepare basic financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (IFRSs).

Assessment: tests (33%), examination (67%)

DP Requirement: 40% class mark and 80% attendance of tutorials with adequately prepared work.

Offered in the School of Accounting

Financial Reporting 1 B

FINR105 W2

(39L-8T-4P-0S-65H-40R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: Key principles of finance. Company ownership. Simple taxation. Financial instruments. Use of derivatives. Issues of shares. Weighted average cost of capital. Capital structure. Dividend policy. Capital project appraisal.

Assessment: tests (33%), examination (67%)

DP Requirement: 40% class mark and 80% attendance of tutorials.

Offered in the School of Economics & Finance

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Offered in the School of Management

Introduction To Individual Behaviour And HRM

HRMG1A0 W1

(39L-20T-0P-0S-80H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Aim: To introduce students to the major variables that influence individuals in the workplace and to provide them with a sound theoretical foundation to be employed in the private and public sectors in the field of Human Resource Management.

Content: Fields of Psychology, Learning, memory, motivation, personality, job analysis, human resource planning, recruitment, selection, performance management, training, job analysis.

Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Principles of Social Behaviour & Group Dynamic

HRMG1C0 W2

(39L-20T-0P-0S-80H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Aim: Impressions are formed where organizations are viewed as consisting of a variety of people with different roles, status and authority. Social influences are highlighted where individuals strive to satisfy their dominant needs in the marketplace. Group dynamics explores the principles of group functioning. It is an indepth study of the basis for human relations. Emphasis is on communication, problem-solving, decision-making and conflict resolution, amongst others; and changes as they occur in human interactions. The focus is on identifying behavioural perspectives and practices as applied to group dynamics within the workplace.

Content: Introduction to group dynamics, defining and classifying groups, group development perspectives, project development perspectives, understanding work teams, group structure, groups and leadership, decision-making and conflict, and approach to social influence.

Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Career Management

HRMG2K0 W1

(39L-10T-0P-0S-90H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRM1AOW1 and HRM1COW2 or Management 1A and Management1B

Aim: To introduce and expose students to the theory and application of Career Management.

Content: Definitions of Career Concepts, Career Management Model, Career Choice Theories, Life and Career Stages, Organisational Choice, Changes in Organisations.

Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Employee Wellness

HRMG2H0 W2

(39L-10T-0P-0S-90H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRM1AWO1 and HRM1COW2 or Management 1A and Management 1B

Aim: To enlighten learners of the various employee wellness issues in the workplace

Content: Stress, HIV/AIDS, absenteeism, employee assistance programs, workaholism, sexual harassment, substance abuse, smoking, mental health, safety on the job and resources.

Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Intro to Human Resource Information Systems

HRMG2D0 W2

(39L-10T-0P-0S-90H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRMG1AOW1 and HRMG1COW2 or Management 1A and Management 1B

Aim: To enable students to function in an electronic and information age where systems, software and databases manage large reservoirs of data.

Content: Understanding the role and components of human resources informations systems and the areas in human resource management where information systems are utilised. Outlining how human resource information systems can be used as a diagnostic and decision-making tool with regard to selected organisational variables and to understand quality assurance in HRISs.

Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour duration (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to HR

HRMG2HR W1 P1 P2

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT120 OR (See Corequisite)

Corequisite: BAgriMgt students can offer AGECE220 and AGECE270 in place of Management 102

Aim: To give an overview of the HR functions within the organisation; to establish the spheres of responsibility of HR Management; establish practices and policies that should be carried on the personnel aspects of managerial work; to take cognisance of managerial awareness in an organisation with focus on equal employment, ethics, affirmative action, employee health and safety, grievances and labour relations; to understand the need for an ethical and fair work environment; to emphasise human resources activities such as training or recruitment; to emphasise the

activities, policies, beliefs, and the general function that relates to employees; to understand the development and application of the HR planning, recruitment, selection and placement in an organisation.

Content: Introduction to HRM; Employment Law impacting on Employment Relations; Employment Equity and Diversity Management; Job Analysis; Workforce Planning and Recruitment; Selection; Induction and Staffing Decisions; Compensation Management; Health and Safety Management; Training and Development; Performance Management.

Assessment: Assignments, Tests, Projects, Presentations (33%), Exam (67)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Managerial Ethics In The Workplace

HRMG2E0 W1

(39L-10T-0P-0S-90H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRM1AOW1 and HRM1COW2 or Management 1A and Management 1B

Aim: To give students an insight in business ethics.

Content: Approaches to ethics. Ethics and company policy. Social responsibility. Fraud. Affirmative action. Ethics and company policies. Moral choices facing employees.

Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Managing Workforce Diversity

HRMG2JO W2

(39L-10T-0P-0S-90H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRM1AWO1 and HRM1COW2 or Management 1A and management 1B

Aim: To introduce students to the management of equality and diversity within the multi-cultural organizational and labour market framework, with special emphasis on communications, negotiations, cultural sensitivity, skills in work relationships, strategies and structures amongst cross level, cross functional and transnational work teams and groups.

Content: The approach to diversity, benefits and pitfalls of a multi-cultural organization, implications of diversity for recruitment and selection, diversimilarity and implications for organizational competitiveness, the challenge of sexual diversity, disability, partnership in diversity and strategies for future human resource diversity managers.

Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Res Methodology:Statistical Methods & Analysis

HRMG2A0 W1

(39L-20T-0P-0S-74H-15R-0F-0G-12A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRM1AOW1 AND HRM1COW2 or Management 1A and Management 1B

Aim: To introduce students to methods and techniques that may be used when conducting research.

Content: Theoretical aspects of research are covered incorporating research in business, the nature of scientific research, ethics in research, the theory of measurement, experimental methods and designs, and the hallmarks of research. Practical applications includes research designs, cumulative indices, measures of central tendency and dispersion, the research process, survey methods and instruments, tabular and graphical representations of data and data analysis techniques.

Assessment: Tests (33%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Collective Employment Relations & Law

HRMG3CE P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-102H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRMG2HR and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School, and Intro to Commercial Law or another introduction to legal theory module.

Content: The Collective Employment Relationship: Parties and processes, detailed analysis of the Labour Relations Act and overview of the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments (33%), 3hr Exam (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Employment Relations & Contemporary Issues

HRMG3CI W1

(39L-10T-0P-0S-90H-15R-0F-0G-6A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRMG2HR and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School.

Content: Principles and strategies related to the theory and practice of employment relations (ER), historical context of ER in South Africa, key parties involved in ER, environment factors impacting on the employment relationship, conflict, workplace justice, workplace democracy, and an overview of the South African Labour Legislation. Selected topics related to current challenges and issues in HRM and ER, for example, talent retention, employee well-being and leadership.

Assessment: Tests and/or assignments (33%), 3hr examination (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Employment Resourcing

HRMG3ER W1, P1

(39L-10T-0P-0S-90H-15R-0F-0G-6A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRMG2HR and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School.

Aim: To introduce and expose students to the theory and application of Employee Resourcing. This incorporates employee attraction and retention including performance and reward management.

Content: Job analysis, workforce planning, recruitment, selection and retention, induction, staffing, performance management and reward management.

Assessment: 2 tests and/or assignments (33%), 3hr examination (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Individual & Organisational Development

HRMG3OD W2, P2

(39L-10T-0P-0S-90H-15R-0F-0G-6A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRMG2HR and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School.

Aim: To provide learning development and training opportunities to improve individual, team and organisational performance and to enlighten the learner on the management change of change. To provide a coherent approach which changes the ways in which people carry out their work and interact with others.

Content: Concepts of training. Training in South Africa and legislation. Aspects of managing training. The administration of training. Theoretical aspects of learning. Determining training needs. Programme design. Preparing and presenting training. Management development. Evaluation of training. Change management. Introduction to organisational development. Nature of change. Designing and implementing organisational development and change interventions and future directions of organisational development change.

Assessment: 2 tests and/or assignments (33%), 3hr examination (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Individual Employment Relations & Law

HRMG3IE P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-102H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRMG2HR and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School, and Intro to Commercial Law or another introduction to legal theory module.

Content: Introduction to Employment Relations and the concepts of Individual and Collective Employment Relations, Conflict and the institutionalization of conflict and attainment of social justice as goals of the ER system. Individual ER: The common law contract of employment, the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Unfair Dismissal and Unfair Labour Practices, the Employment Equity Act.

Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments (33%), 3hr Exam (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Labour Legislation

HRMG3LL W2

(39L-10T-0P-0S-90H-15R-0F-0G-6A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: HRMG2HR and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School.

Content: In depth analysis of the Labour Relations Act, the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Employment Equity Act, and the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

Assessment: Tests and/or assignments, essays (33%), 3hr examinations (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Career Management

HRMG4H0 W2

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To expose students to issues in Career Management.**Content:** Overview of Career Management Concepts and Model, Career Choice Theories, issues in Career Management, i.e., career anchors, Career Patterns, Working Couples, Career Plateaus.**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)**DP Requirement:** None

HR Planning and Strategy

HRMG4PO W1

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To focus on strategic Human Capital Management.**Content:** It incorporates a review of the evolving concerns of the HR department and outlines new key areas of competence, outlines tactics and strategy in human resources, strategic human capital management, how to facilitate the management of people and provides useful strategic information on South African practices in the training industry.**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)**DP Requirement:** None

Dispute Resolution

HRMG4BO W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management 3 level modules or two equivalent level three modules from the Faculty of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.**Content:** This module covers the dispute resolution processes in the Labour Relations Act 1995 in the context of labour disputes in South Africa. Statutory and private dispute resolution processes of arbitration, conciliation, con-arb, facilitation and mediation are discussed as well as developing case law in this regard. In addition the forums established by legislation for dispute resolution such as the CCMA and Labour Court are discussed.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Tests and/or Presentations (40%). Three hour exam (60%).**DP Requirement:** None

Employment Law 1

HRMG4AO W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-130W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management 3 level modules or two equivalent level three modules from the Faculty of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator**Content:** This module will cover individual aspects of employment law including the individual contract of employment, unfair labour practices and unfair dismissals. The course will concentrate primarily on the Labour Relations Act, however relevant aspects of social security legislation and Constitutional Rights affecting individual employment law will also be studied. Unfair discrimination in terms of the Employment Equity Act will also be covered.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Tests and/or Presentations (40%). Three hour exam (60%).**DP Requirement:** None

Employment Law 2

HRMG4CO WB

(20L-20T-0P-20S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management 3 level modules or two equivalent level three modules from the Faculty of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.**Content:** This module deals with the development of collective labour law, the purpose and objectives of the Labour Relations Act 1995, freedom of association, organizational rights, collective agreements, collective bargaining and the law, bargaining forums, strikes and lockouts, picketing and protest action and workplace forums.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Tests and/or Presentations (40%). Three hour exam (60%).**DP Requirement:** None

Human Resource Management

HRMG4F0 W1

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To introduce students to human resources management and practices.

Content: An organisation's human resource policies and practices represent important forces for shaping employee behaviour and attitudes. Human resource management focuses on the influence of selection practices, training and development programmes, performance evaluation systems, remuneration models and separation intentions.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Organisational Behaviour

HRMG4E0 W2

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To expose students to the impact that individuals and groups have on behaviour within organizations and the application of this knowledge to make organizations more effective.

Content: Issues in Organisational Behaviour.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Core module

Research Methodology

HRMG4RM W1

(20L-0T-15P-25S-45H-17R-0F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To enhance the student's ability to conduct research by adopting the methodologies taught.

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Special Topics in Employment Relations

HRMG4D0 W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management 3 level modules or two equivalent level three modules from the Faculty of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.

Content: These topics are contemporary in nature and will change over time. Current contemporary issues include sexual harassment at work, HIV/AIDS and employment, Internet Abuse in the workplace, work-life balance and family-friendly work arrangements and employment equity.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Tests and/or Presentations (40%). Three hour exam (60%).

DP Requirement: None

Career Management

HRMG7H0 W2

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To expose students to issues in Career Management.

Content: Overview of Career Management Concepts and Model, Career Choice Theories, issues in Career Management, i.e., career anchors, Career Patterns, Working Couples, Career Plateaus,

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

HR Development Research Project Subseq Yr

HRMG7HS WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.

Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Core module

Human Resource Management

HRMG7F0 W1

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To introduce students to human resources management and practices.**Content:** An organisation's human resource policies and practices represent important forces for shaping employee behaviour and attitudes. Human resource management focuses on the influence of selection practices, training and development programmes, performance evaluation systems, remuneration models and separation intentions.**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Management Of Human Resource Development**

HRMG7I0 W2

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To introduce students to the legislation aimed at human resource development such as the Skills Development Act, Employment Equity Act, the South African Qualifications Authority Act and the application of HRD interventions from an NQF outcomes-based education perspective.**Content:** The training philosophy of an organisation expresses the degree of importance it attaches to development. Underpinning this belief is the need to set definite objectives for training in terms of return on investment. Training strategy takes a long-term view and is the deliberate intervention aimed at achieving the learning necessary for improved job performance through the presentation of programmes by experts in the various disciplines.**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Core module****Organisational Behaviour**

HRMG7E0 W2

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To expose students to the impact that individuals and groups have on behaviour within organizations and the application of this knowledge to make organizations more effective.**Content:** Issues in Organisational Behaviour.**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Planning and Strategy**

HRMG7P0 W1

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To focus on strategic Human Capital Management.**Content:** It incorporates a review of the evolving concerns of the HR department and outlines new key areas of competence, outlines tactics and strategy in human resources, strategic human capital management, how to facilitate the management of people and provides useful strategic information on South African practices in the training industry.**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Training and Development Strategies**

HRMG7R0 W1

(20L-0T-15P-25S-46H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To enlighten students on the training needs analysis process, the training cycle, how to engage in proactive training and on the various training and development strategies.**Content:** It incorporates an understanding of the importance of training needs analysis, how to conduct a training needs analysis based on an organisation analysis, manpower analysis and task analysis, the training cycle, the importance of proactive training, how to engage in proactive training, training and development strategies, developing checklist for needs analysis.**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)**DP Requirement:** None

Advanced Human Resource Management

HRMG704 P2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Four level 3 HRM modules and HRM706**Content:** Attraction, retention, development and performance of employees: Recruitment, selection, compensation management, employee motivation, performance management, training and development (management development, career development), strategic HRM**Assessment:** Assignments (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Dispute Resolution**

HRMG7BO W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management 3 level modules or two equivalent level three modules from the Faculty of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.**Content:** This module covers the dispute resolution processes in the Labour Relations Act 1995 in the context of labour disputes in South Africa. Statutory and private dispute resolution processes of arbitration, conciliation, con-arb, facilitation and mediation are discussed as well as developing case law in this regard. In addition the forums established by legislation for dispute resolution such as the CCMA and Labour Court are discussed**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Employment Law 1**

HRMG7AO W1 P2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management 3 level modules or two equivalent level three modules from the Faculty of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.**Content:** This module will cover individual aspects of employment law including the individual contract of employment, unfair labour practices and unfair dismissals. The course will concentrate primarily on the Labour Relations Act, however relevant aspects of social security legislation and Constitutional Rights affecting individual employment law will also be studied. Unfair discrimination in terms of the Employment Equity Act will also be covered.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Employment Law 2**

HRMG7CO W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management 3 level modules or two equivalent level three modules from the Faculty of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.**Content:** This module deals with the development of collective labour law, the purpose and objectives of the Labour Relations Act 1995, freedom of association, organizational rights, collective agreements, collective bargaining and the law, bargaining forums, strikes and lockouts, picketing and protest action and workplace forums.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Employment Relations**

HRMG705 WC

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Content: Factors impacting an organisation's labour relations climate; the nature and role of the key parties in the tripartite relationship; nature and role of power, conflict and justice perceptions in the employment relationship; legal environment of employment relations in South Africa; negotiation processes, strategies and tactics; causes, dynamics and consequences of strikes; dispute resolution strategies; organisational-level ER processes and procedures**Assessment:** Assignments (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** None

HR Development Research Project

HRMG7HD W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.**DP Requirement:** None**Core module****HRM Research Project Subseq Semester**

HRMG7SY W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.**DP Requirement:** None**Human Resource Management Research Project**

HRMG700 PB WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Four level 3 HRM modules**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.**DP Requirement:** None**Core module****Industrial Relations / Employment Relations Res Project**

HRMG7IR WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.**DP Requirement:** None**Core module****Industrial Relations / Employment Relations Res Project Sub Yr**

HRMG7IS WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.**DP Requirement:** None**Core module**

Leadership & Change Management

HRMG706 P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Content: Overview of key concepts related to change management in organisations and leadership strategies in this regard. Topics to be covered will include: the nature of change in organisations; systems approach to change management in organisations; dealing with resistance to change; managing diversity in the workplace; strategies for leading successful change interventions in organisations.

Assessment: Assignments (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Research Methodology in HR Management**

HRMG7RM W1, P1

(32L-0T-24P-10S-40H-10R-6F-20G-18A-13W-16C)

Aim: To enhance the student's ability to conduct research by adopting the methodologies taught.

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 3 Hour Duration (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Core module****Special Topics in Employment Relations**

HRMG7DO W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two HRM level three modules or two Management 3 level modules or two equivalent level three modules from the Faculty of Social Sciences approved by the Discipline co-ordinator.

Content: These topics are contemporary in nature and will change over time. Current contemporary issues include sexual harassment at work, HIV/AIDS and employment, Internet Abuse in the workplace, work-life balance and family-friendly work arrangements and employment equity.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** None**Adv Res Methodology in HR Mngt**

HRMG8RM W1

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: Topics include scientific thinking, types of research, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, quantitative approach, the research proposal, analysis of presentation of data.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%).**DP Requirement:** None**Core module****Advance Labour Law**

HRMG8C0 W2

(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-13W-16C)

Aim: To introduce students to critical aspects of labour law and its administration.

Content: Advanced Labour Law incorporates a study of dismissals relating to misconduct, incapacity, operational requirements, striking employees, automatic unfair dismissals and remedies for unfair dismissals. It includes a study of the residual unfair labour practice, collective bargaining, workplace forums, and industrial action, dispute resolution in terms of the LRA, Basic Conditions of Employment Act and the Employment Equity Act.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)**DP Requirement:** None

Assessing Human Competence

HRMG8K0 W1

(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-13W-16C)

Aim: To enable students to learn the techniques of assessing human competence using a host of strategies thereby contributing to the effective placement and development of human resources and to organisational survival and effectiveness.

Content: The study focuses on the organisational benefits of behaviour assessment, assessing training needs, the impact of locus of control in the organisational context, management training methods, the use of performance appraisals, coaching, human intelligence and social interaction, managing career choices, the role and future of psychometric testing, management development planning, assessing managerial skills and competencies and the pros and cons of personality testing.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in assessing training needs, the status of coaching in South African management development, labour's and management's view of psychometric testing and personality testing for the purposes of selection and development.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Human Resource Information Systems

HRMG8G0 W2

(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-13W-16C)

Aim: To introduce and expose students to the theory and application of human resource information management systems.

Content: The nature, benefit, development, implementation and application of a human resource information system. Promotion of Access to Information Act 2000, information privacy and security, contingency planning and disaster recovery, access control and security technology and case study analysis.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

International Human Resource Management

HRMG8D0 W2

(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-13W-16C)

Aim: To introduce and expose students to the theory and application of international human resource management practices.

Content: Overview and a global perspective of IHRM. Impact of employment laws, languages, cultural differences, religion and diversity on IHRM. HRM in European, Asian and African countries. Case study analysis.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Labour Economics

HRMG8B0 WC

(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-13W-16C)

Aim: Introduces students to the laws of the land versus the laws of economics.

Content: Labour economics evaluates the economic system, the basic structure, normative framework, factor markets and goods and services market. It incorporates a study of the price mechanism, production, the labour market and an evaluation of the South African labour market.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Core module

Management Development

HRMG8H0 W2

(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-13W-16C)

Aim: To enable students to evaluate the importance of Management Development in organisational development and change and to assess developmental strategies.

Content: A course in management development incorporates an evaluation of the setting of management development relating to purposes, processes and prerequisites, the three-fold nature of effectiveness in management development and planning managerial manpower needs. It includes strategic plan for management development, diagnosing developmental needs of managers and organisations, management development programmes and

interventions as well as current issues in management development, for example, cultural diversity and culture bridging strategies, developing woman managers, management development and organisational development.

Practicals: Students are required to compile a strategic plan for management development and to diagnose developmental needs of managers in a medium to large organisation and to assess any one of the major current issues in management development.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Special Topics in HR Development

HRMG8NO W2

(26L-0T-10P-10S-61H-10R-10F-20G-13A-0W-16C)

Aim: To enlighten students of selected topics related to current challenges and issues in HRD.

Content: The study focuses on international and local trends in HRD. Training legislation and ETD (education, training and development) practices, with a focus on outcomes-based education, are evaluated. The training needs analysis process and HRD interventions are studied. Special issues relating to performance consulting, designing HRD interventions, e-learning, ABE, quality management training and evaluation and assessment are assessed.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%).

DP Requirement: None

Strategic Human Resource Management

HRMG8A0 WC

(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-13W-16C)

Aim: To engage students in critical thinking on strategic human resource management (SHRM) issues.

Content: SHRM incorporates into strategic management, strategic structures, culture strategy and change, human resource and human resource strategy. It includes an analysis of strategic human resource integration relating to selection, training and development, employee relations and strategic management of motivations and rewards. Cases in industry, particularly in the South African environment will be utilised to highlight these aspects.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (40%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (60%)

DP Requirement: None

Core module

Change Management

HRMG8E0 W1

(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-13W-16C)

Aim: To provide students with an understanding of complexities of managing change and to develop knowledge, skill and competencies to manage change.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (33%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (67%)

DP Requirement: None

M Thesis - HR Management Subseq Yr

HRMG802 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

DP Requirement: None

M Thesis - HR Management Yr1

HRMG801 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

DP Requirement: None

Manager In Practice

HRMG8F0 W1

(26L-0T-10P-10S-64H-10R-10F-10G-20A-13W-16C)

Aim: To explore the evolution of management theory, the management environment as well as the management process.

Content: An evaluation of the way organisations are managed and an application of recent developments in management theory and the assessment of these practices.

Assessment: Assignments/Seminars (33%), Examination of 4 Hour Duration (67%)

DP Requirement: None

PhD Human Resource Mgt Subseq Yr
HRMG902 WB,PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

PhD Human Resource Mgt Year 1
HRMG901 WB,PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

INFORMATION SYSTEMS & TECHNOLOGY

Offered in the School of Information Systems & Technology

Development and Applications Fundamentals

ISTN103 W2 P2

(29L-8T-19P-0S-68H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None (Note that 101 and 102 are pre-requisites for level 2 IST modules).

Aim: To provide an introduction to Systems Analysis and Design, Web Page Design and Business Applications.

Content: Information Systems Management; Systems Analysis and Design; Human-Computer Interaction; Web-Page Design, Web-Page Creation; Business Applications for packaged software, Systems Auditing.

Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

Assessment: 2 hour examination (50%), tests / assignments (50%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class record of at least 40%.

End User Computing

ISTN100 WB PB

(29L-8T-20P-0S-26H-72R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

Aim: To emphasise the use of computers as integrated productivity tools and introduce end-user computing definitions and concepts.

Content: Basic end-user computing concepts. Computer hardware (input, processing, output and storage). Theory and application of systems software (operating systems) and applications software (word processing, spreadsheets, presentation graphics, database, internet and email). Information networks and data communications. Databases and database management systems.

Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

Assessment: 2 h exam (50%), tests / assignments (50%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class record of at least 40%.

IS & T Development Fundamentals

ISTN102 W2 P2

(29L-8T-19P-0S-26H-72R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None (Note that 101 and 102 are prerequisites for IST 200 level modules)

Aim: To provide an introduction to Systems Analysis & Design, Web Page Design and Programming in a business context.

Content: Information Systems management; Systems Analysis and Design; Human-Computer Interaction; Web page design; Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) and Web Page creation; Programming fundamentals.

Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

Assessment: 2 h exam (50%), tests / assignments (50%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class record of at least 40%.

IS & T for Business

ISTN101 W1 P1

(29L-8T-19P-0S-55H-44R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Aim:** To provide an understanding of organisational systems, planning, and decision processes, and how information and systems are used in organisations.**Content:** Organisational Systems (business processes, management levels, business decisions); Systems theory and concepts, including systems components and relationships; Information systems in organisations (decision-support, roles of people using, developing and managing systems, societal and ethical issues relating to IS & T use, business applications of spreadsheets and databases, types of information systems in business); The Systems Development Life Cycle, Information system security; E-Business.**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 2 h exam (50%), tests / assignments (50%).**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record of at least 40%.**Databases and Programming**

ISTN212 W2, P2

(29L-10T-16P-0S-40H-60R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: (ISTN101 or COMP100) and (ISTN102 or COMP102)**Aim:** To enable students to develop skills in modelling, designing and implementing databases, designing, developing, testing and implementing programs and using databases in application programs. A foundation for the major project in Year 3 is provided.**Content:** Databases (Models and concepts, Normalization, Design, Queries and Reports, Features and capabilities, Implementation). Programming (Fundamentals, Algorithms, Control structures, Traditional, Event Driven and OO, Implementation including DB connectivity, Verification and validation).**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 3 h exam (60%), tests / assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record of at least 40%.**Systems Analysis and Design**

ISTN211 W1, P1

(29L-10T-3P-0S-51H-62R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: (ISTN101 or COMP100) and (ISTN102 or COMP102)**Aim:** To provide students with the knowledge and skills to apply the methods, tools and techniques of analysis and design to business and information technology problems. The module provides the foundation for the major project in the next level of study.**Content:** Approaches to systems development (Structured and Object-Oriented); Systems Analysis (Requirements discovery, Modelling systems requirements, Feasibility analysis); Systems Design (Application architecture, output, input and user interface design).**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 3 h exam (60%), tests / assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record of at least 40%.**Advanced Systems Analysis**

ISTN31A W1 P1

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To enable students to be proficient at the specification of user requirements of business information and technology systems.**Content:** Topics include Advanced Methods in Information Systems Analysis, Requirements Analysis & Specifications, Software Quality Requirements and Feasibility.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record mark of at least 40%.

Advanced Systems Design

ISTN31D W1 P1

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To enable students to be proficient at the design of business information and technology systems.**Content:** Topics include Advanced Methods and Principles in Information Systems Design and Software Quality Assurance.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Systems Implementation**

ISTN32A W2 P2

(15L-5T-12P-0S-35H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To enable students to be proficient at the design and implementation of business information and technology systems.**Content:** Topics include Advanced Design; Database Connectivity; Server-side Scripting.**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record mark of at least 40%.**Applied Systems Analysis**

ISTN31B W1 P1

(6L-0T-18P-0S-43H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Corequisite:** ISTN31A**Aim:** To provide students with direct experience of the analysis and specification of a live system (major project).**Content:** Topics include application of Advanced Methods in Information Systems Analysis, Requirements Analysis & Specification, Software Quality Requirements and Feasibility**Practicals:** Project work.**Assessment:** Group Project and individual assignments (100%)**DP Requirement:** None**Applied Systems Implementation**

ISTN32B W2 P2

(6L-5T-18P-0S-38H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN31B**Corequisite:** ISTN32A**Aim:** To provide students with direct experience of the design and implementation of a live system (major project).**Content:** Topics include the design and implementation of a live system.**Practicals:** Project work.**Assessment:** Project work and assignments (100%).**DP Requirement:** None**Business Process Management**

ISTN31H W1 P1

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To examine and critique the impact and value of improvement philosophies and package solutions on existing business processes.**Content:** Topics include BPR, BPM, ERP and Change Management.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record mark of at least 40%.

Consulting

ISTN32H W2 P2

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To enable students to consider the key aspects of an IT Consulting Business and the steps to set up an IT Consultancy.**Content:** Topics include Advisory, Technical, Business, Communication Roles; Core Competencies; Steps and Issues in starting an IT Consulting Business.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record mark of at least 40%.**Database Management**

ISTN32F W2 P2

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To enable students to design and manage databases in a business context.**Content:** Topics include Database Design, Transaction Management and Concurrency Control, Distributed Database Management Systems, Data Warehouses, Databases and the Internet, and Database Administration.**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**eCommerce**

ISTN31C W1 P1

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To provide students with an understanding of the functioning of an eCommerce business.**Content:** Topics include E-Marketplaces, Internet Consumer Retailing, Business to Business E-Commerce, Mobile Commerce, E-Auctions, E-Commerce Security, and Electronic Payment Systems.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record mark of at least 40%.**eCommerce Deployment**

ISTN32G W2 P2

(15L-5T-18P-0S-29H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To provide students with the knowledge and skills to deploy eCommerce Business Solutions.**Content:** Topics include Server Platforms; Design, Testing and Implementation; Software Agents; Multimedia and Webcasting; Packaged Solutions; Evolving Trends.**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), practicals/tests/assignments/projects (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record mark of at least 40%.**Info Infrastructure for Bus Solutions**

ISTN32E W2 P2

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To provide students with knowledge of the technical background of information systems in a web environment.**Content:** Topics include Internet and Server Technologies, Hardware and Software, Design of Infrastructure, Infrastructure for Application Services (eg. Integrated Supply Chain Management), and Internet Security Solutions.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record mark of at least 40%.

Information Systems & Technology Strategy

ISTN31F W1 P1

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To provide students with the knowledge and skills to formulate, critique and refine IS Strategy.**Content:** Contents include IS Strategy; Managing Applications and Infrastructure; Managing IS Investments; IS Planning and Selection; Knowledge Management; National Development.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**IS&T Communication Skills**

ISTN31G W1 P1

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To provide students with the knowledge and skills to communicate effectively in an IS context.**Content:** Topics include Communication Fundamentals; Team and Interpersonal Communications, Reporting, Presenting and Interviewing; Training Users.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** Tests/assignments/projects (100%)**DP Requirement:** None**Project Management**

ISTN31E W1 P1

(15L-5T-18P-0S-29H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To enable students to manage the high level information systems projects.**Content:** Topics include Project Management Life Cycle; Teams; Scope; Scheduling; Quality; Risk; Resources; Procurement; Execution and Closure.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/ assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Security**

ISTN32D W2 P2

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To enable students to manage the high level information protection function in an enterprise by ensuring that suitable security controls are implemented throughout the organisation.**Content:** Topics include: Security Risk Analysis, Disaster Recovery and Business Continuity Planning, Information Security Systems Design and Architecture, Cryptography, History of Encryption, Network Security, Desktop Security.**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (55%), tests/assignments (45%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class record mark of at least 40%.**Special Topics in IS&T**

ISTN32L W2 P2

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212**Aim:** To enable students to engage with current IT industry issues and challenges.**Content:** Topical aspects of the IT industry led by industry stakeholder(s) such as ERP, SOA**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics, where appropriate.**Assessment:** 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%

Special Topics in IS&T 2

ISTN32M W2 P2

(15L-5T-0P-0S-47H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN211 and ISTN212

Aim: To enable students to engage with current IT industry issues and challenges.

Content: Topical aspects of the IT industry led by the industry stakeholder(s).

Practicals: Computer-based exercises on the above topics where appropriate.

Assessment: 1.5 hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%).

DP Requirement: Students must attend at least 80% of the contact sessions.

Computer Mediated Communication

ISTN430 WC

(10L-25T-0P-15S-70H-35R-3F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme

Content: The purpose of this module is to provide students with the theoretical and practical know-how to use Computer-Mediated Communication (CMC) as a tool for developing information systems in the business, educational and entertainment industries which capitalise on multi-media delivery modes. Topics include: Principles of CMC, Reality-Virtuality Continuum, Augmented Reality, CMC in business, education and entertainment, CMC implications and issues, Trends in CMC

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (100%).

Contemporary Topics in Infor Systems

ISTN415 W2

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme

Content: The aim is to discuss and evaluate the nature and implications of selected current issues in IS.

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).

Decision Support Technology

ISTN416 W1

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme

Content: The aim is to provide an understanding of theoretical and practical aspects of decision support technologies. Topics include: Decision Support Systems Foundations, Design Methodologies for decision support systems, Data Modeling techniques, Data Warehousing and Data Mining, Multi-criteria Decision Support Systems, Group Decision Support Systems

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (40%), examination (60%).

Information Management

ISTN427 WC

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme

Content: The purpose of this module is to equip students with tools and strategies to manage information effectively. Topics include: Role of information, The Global Information Society, Information audits, Evaluate sources of information, web searching, knowledge sharing culture, policies and procedures to manage information, Legal requirements, Privacy, Transparency and Ethics.

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).

Information Systems Planning

ISTN422 W2

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme

Content: The purpose of this module is to provide students with an in-depth understanding of approaches to designing and managing open-standard, networked technology infrastructures. It is also designed to expose the student to new organisational capabilities, management/leadership principles and sources of value that arise within networked companies. Topics include: Distributed Systems, IT Architecture, IT Infrastructure, IT in the organisational structure, IT Governance, Human Resources in IT.

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).

Managing Information Systems

ISTN421 W1

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** The purpose of this module is to equip students with an in-depth understanding of how the strategic positioning of IT impacts industries and markets. Topics include: Business Models, Strategic impact of IT, Strategic alignment of IT, Alignment maturity, Change management.**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).

Research Methodology

ISTN4RM W1

(15L-15T-0P-15S-73H-40R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** To enable students to develop research and communication skills within the information systems discipline in order that they can construct a working research proposal, and complete a postgraduate research dissertation if required. Topics include: Presenting formal work, Research problem, Types of Research (Quantitative methods, Qualitative methods), Planning the research project, Tools of research (Theoretical tools including, Sampling & questionnaires, Hypothesis construction and testing, Multivariate analysis, Computer-based tools), Writing the Research proposal (Dissertation), Citation, referencing and plagiarism, Evaluating research works**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (60%), proposal (40%).

Security for Information Systems

ISTN429 WC

(39L-0T-0P-0S-86H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** The purpose of this module is to enable students to identify vulnerabilities in and threats to computer information systems, to recognize the consequences thereof, and to develop suitable security plans that will minimize the risks against the information system while allowing the system to perform its tasks. Topics include: Physical Security, Security of Software (application and systems software), Database Security, Security of Networks and Data Communications, Personnel Security, Contingency Planning/Disaster Recovery**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (40%), examination (60%).

Software Eng - Mngt Perspective

ISTN413 WC

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** The aim is to equip students with an understanding of the overarching issues associated with the theory and practice of Software Engineering from both a strategic and management perspective. Topics include: Scope of Software Engineering, Overview of Software Lifecycle Models and Selection, Analysis of the Software Process, Teams and Team Structures, CASE and Other Tools, Systems Testing – Strategies and Properties, Module Hierarchy, Reusability and Portability, Planning and Estimating**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (40%), examination (60%).

Special Topics in IS&T

ISTN431 WC

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Content: The aim is to discuss and evaluate the nature and implications of selected topics in IS&T.**Assessment:** Tests and/or assignments (50%), examination (50%).

Information Systems & Tech Research Project

ISTN7S1 WB,PB

(0L-0T-0P-20S-300H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Corequisite:** ISTN7RM**Content:** To undertake supervised research on a topic in Information Systems and Technology.**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%)

Information Systems & Technology Res Paper

ISTN7RP W2, P2

(0L-26T-0P-20S-274H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme.

Content: Students carry out, under supervision, a piece of research relevant to the discipline of Information Systems & Technology. A topic is researched and a research paper of about 12,000 words is drafted and refined. The submitted paper is accompanied by an electronic portfolio comprising the paper, all referenced articles and the primary data.

Assessment: The completed research paper (100%).

ISTN Research Project Subseq Semester

ISTN7SS W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme.

Corequisite: ISTN7RM

Content: To undertake supervised research on a topic in Information Systems and Technology.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%).

Res Methodology in IST

ISTN7RM P1,W1

(15L-15T-0P-15S-73H-40R-0F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme

Content: To enable students to develop research and communication skills within the information systems discipline in order that they can construct a working research proposal, and complete a postgraduate research dissertation if required. Topics include: Presenting formal work, Research problem, Types of Research (Quantitative methods, Qualitative methods), Planning the research project, Tools of research (Theoretical tools including, Sampling & questionnaires, Hypothesis construction and testing, Multivariate analysis, Computer-based tools), Writing the Research proposal (Dissertation), Citation, referencing and plagiarism, Evaluating research works

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (60%), proposal (40%)

Business Re-Engineering

ISTN717 PC

(29L-0T-0P-10S-74H-40R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme

Content: The aim is to provide an understanding of the impact and value of improvement philosophies and packaged solutions on existing business processes. Topics include: BPR and related improvement philosophies, ERP (theory and application), tools to customise ERP packages

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).

Computer Mediated Communication

ISTN730 WC

(10L-25T-0P-15S-70H-35R-3F-0G-2A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme

Content: The purpose of this module is to provide students with the theoretical and practical know-how to use Computer-Mediated Communication (CMC) as a tool for developing information systems in the business, educational and entertainment industries which capitalise on multi-media delivery modes. Topics include: Principles of CMC, Reality-Virtuality Continuum, Augmented Reality, CMC in business, education and entertainment, CMC implications and issues, Trends in CMC

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (100%).

Contemporary Topics in Infor Systems

ISTN715 W2

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme

Content: The aim is to discuss and evaluate the nature and implications of selected current issues in IS.

Assessment: Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).

Decision Support Technology

ISTN716 W1

(29L-0T-0P-0S-100H-24R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** The aim is to provide an understanding of theoretical and practical aspects of decision support technologies. Topics include: Decision Support Systems Foundations, Design Methodologies for decision support systems, Data Modeling techniques, Data Warehousing and Data Mining, Multi-criteria Decision Support Systems, Group Decision Support Systems**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (40%), examination (60%).**Information Management**

ISTN727 WC

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** The purpose of this module is to equip students with tools and strategies to manage information effectively. Topics include: Role of information, The Global Information Society, Information audits, Evaluate sources of information, web searching, knowledge sharing culture, policies and procedures to manage information, Legal requirements, Privacy, Transparency and Ethics.**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).**Information Systems Planning**

ISTN722 W2,P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-85H-30R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** The purpose of this module is to provide students with an in-depth understanding of approaches to designing and managing open-standard, networked technology infrastructures. It is also designed to expose the student to new organisational capabilities, management/leadership principles and sources of value that arise within networked companies. Topics include: Distributed Systems, IT Architecture, IT Infrastructure, IT in the organisational structure, IT Governance, Human Resources in IT.**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).**ISTN Research Paper Subseq Semester**

ISTN7RS W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** Students carry out, under supervision, a piece of research relevant to the discipline of Information Systems & Technology. A topic is researched and a research paper of about 12,000 words is drafted and refined. The submitted paper is accompanied by an electronic portfolio comprising the paper, all referenced articles and the primary data.**Assessment:** The completed research paper (100%).**Managing Information Systems**

ISTN721 W1,P1

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** The purpose of this module is to equip students with an in-depth understanding of how the strategic positioning of IT impacts industries and markets. Topics include: Business Models, Strategic impact of IT, Strategic alignment of IT, Alignment maturity, Change management.**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (50%), examination (50%).**Security for Information Systems**

ISTN729 WC, PC

(39L-0T-0P-0S-86H-30R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** The purpose of this module is to enable students to identify vulnerabilities in and threats to computer information systems, to recognize the consequences thereof, and to develop suitable security plans that will minimize the risks against the information system while allowing the system to perform its tasks. Topics include: Physical Security, Security of Software (application and systems software), Database Security, Security of Networks and Data Communications, Personnel Security, Contingency Planning/Disaster Recovery**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (40%), examination (60%).

Software Eng - Mngt Perspective

ISTN713 WC,PC

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme**Content:** The aim is to equip students with an understanding of the overarching issues associated with the theory and practice of Software Engineering from both a strategic and management perspective. Topics include: Scope of Software Engineering, Overview of Software Lifecycle Models and Selection, Analysis of the Software Process, Teams and Team Structures, CASE and Other Tools, Systems Testing – Strategies and Properties, Module Hierarchy, Reusability and Portability, Planning and Estimating**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (40%), examination (60%).**Special Topics in IS&T**

ISTN731 WC, P2

(29L-0T-0P-0S-83H-41R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Honours programme.**Content:** The aim is to discuss and evaluate the nature and implications of selected topics in IS&T.**Assessment:** Tests and/or assignments (50%), examination (50%).**M Thesis in Infor Syst Tech Subseq Yr**

ISTN8TS W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

M Thesis in Infor Syst Tech Yr1

ISTN8TF W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Management of Current Trends in IT

ISTN814 WC,PC

(0L-13T-0P-26S-107H-0R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme**Aim:** To evaluate methods of managing current trends in the IT industry, particularly in the South African context**Content:** Topics include: Current hardware and software technologies, technological trends and social change, methods of introducing new technologies into organizations, open and proprietary systems**Assessment:** Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 three-hour exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Management of Human Issues in IT**

ISTN815 WC,PC

(0L-13T-0P-26S-107H-0R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme**Aim:** To evaluate the effects of IT on people**Content:** Topics include: Human-computer interaction, social impact of IT, ethical issues of IT**Assessment:** Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 three-hour exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Management of Information System Devel**

ISTN813 WC,PC

(0L-13T-0P-26S-107H-0R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme**Aim:** To evaluate current managerial and technical methodologies used to analyse, develop and maintain computer-based information systems**Content:** Topics include: Life cycle and maturity models for IS development, economics of IT, IS project management, the role of IT in organizational change.**Assessment:** Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 three-hour exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.

Management of IT Staff

ISTN812 WC,PC

(0L-13T-0P-26S-107H-0R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme**Aim:** To evaluate current theories of management practice in managing IT staff**Content:** Topics include: IT job descriptions and classifications, alternative IT governance methods, compensation management, performance measurement.**Assessment:** Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 three-hour exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Management of Knowledge**

ISTN811 WC,PC

(0L-13T-0P-26S-107H-0R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme**Aim:** To evaluate current theories of management practice in managing IT staff**Content:** Topics include: Theory of information, uses of information in business, knowledge management, learning organizations.**Assessment:** Assignments and presentations (40%) and 1 three-hour exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Res Methodology in IST**

ISTN8RM WB,PB

(0L-13T-0P-26S-107H-0R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Acceptance into the Masters programme**Aim:** To prepare students for the research dissertation**Content:** Topics include: Scientific thinking, types of research, problem statements, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, qualitative approaches, the research proposal, methods of citation, analysis and presentation of data**Assessment:** Assignments and presentations (30%) and research proposal (70%)**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Research Dissertation**

ISTN816 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Research Dissertation - Subseq Yr

ISTN8SY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

PhD Information Systems & Technology

ISTN901 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

PhD Information Systems & Technology

ISTN902 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

INTEGRATED BUSINESS STUDIES

Offered in the Management Studies Education Unit

Integrated Business Studies

EDUN103 W1 P1

(30L-30T-0P-0S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

Content: The course takes current business practice as a basis for developing basic business knowledge, critical thinking and effective writing skills within an integrated interdisciplinary core module. Students develop business proposals, debate topical business issues and gain skills of negotiation, communication and presentation

Assessment: Continuous assessment.

DP Requirement: 100% class attendance.

Integrated Business Studies for Management

EDUN104 W2, P2,H2

(0L-60T-0P-0S-80H-0R-0F-0G-20A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ELDV1C1, or HOUS103

Content: The course introduces students to the South African business world through interactive tasks and a study of current affairs and business issues. Effective reading, writing and research skills are developed within an integrated, interdisciplinary module. Students also gain the skills for logical and critical thinking necessary for engaging with issues in business and society and are involved in group interactions that allow them to practice negotiation, communication and presentation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment.

DP Requirement: 100% attendance.

LEADERSHIP

Offered in the Centre for Leadership

Action Research

LEAD6AC W1,W2

(40L-0T-20P-36S-208H-0R-0F-0G-16A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of first four modules of this programme.

Content: To participate as an action researcher in work-related community contexts. Topics include: different approaches to research; the characteristics, uses and limits of action research; action research and professional development; planning and conducting action research; reporting on and presenting findings.

Assessment: A 5,000 word action research project report (100%)

Contemporary issues in Service Delivery

LEAD612 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: To focus and extend learner's practice base through action learning relating to contemporary issues in service delivery in their area of professional practice.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Leadership & Learning

LEAD601 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: To introduce learners to appropriate learning approaches in order to develop their competencies as leaders in the conduct of their work. Topics include: leadership and learning; action learning, workplace learning strategies, systems thinking.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Managing Complexity

LEAD623 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: The foundational concepts of the new sciences of Chaos and Complexity, and their applications to social systems including organisations, are covered.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Organisational & Staff Development

LEAD610 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: To develop learner's understanding of, and competencies derived from, development principles and strategies for staff and organisations necessary to regenerate and direct learning in the workplace and community. Topics include: organisational development; theories of organisational leadership; learning meaning and identity in the workplace; phases and contexts of learning in relation to work.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Partnerships

LEAD609 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: To introduce learners to the process of developing cross-sector partnerships to facilitate development and enhance service delivery. Topics include: the partnership paradigm; the leader as partnership broker; defining partnerships; characteristics of sectors; managing partnerships; evaluating partnerships; ethics in partnerships.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Principles of Corporate Citizenship

LEAD631 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: The sustainability, ethics, economics and decision making processes relating to key technological developments; changing social values and global development agendas. Environmental and social impacts of technologies; development and the techno-economic paradigm; African and Southern African development agendas. The role of business, government and civil society in the development and use of new technology. Managing technological change and the systemic consequences of technological change.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Service Learning

LEAD621 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: Investigating Service Learning as a phenomenon as a subject designed to provide students to integrate academic learning with practical experience in communities. The module thus has a small conceptual component and a substantial component of applying academic learning in the professional field of the student in a service learning site provided by the course leader.

Assessment: Assessment through comprehensive contextual learning reports.

Managing Projects

LEAD608 W1,W2, P1, P2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: Topics include: leadership and management in projects; project definition and purpose; project planning; hard and soft issues in projects; systems thinking and project planning; monitoring and evaluating projects.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%), 1 three-hour examination (50%)

Masters Thesis in Leadership Subseq Yr

LEAD8DY W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Content: To conduct independent research

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

Research Dissertation Leadership Subseq Yr

LEAD8DS W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-40S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-96C)

Content: A research project in an area of study approved by the Programme Director and the production of a supervised dissertation of 20 000-40 000 words. The dissertation aims to show that students have a firm grasp of the basic principles of the general field, understand how these principles are related to other parts of the field, are able to select and analyse a specific theme from within the part chosen, and are able to present and develop an argument with the accepted principles of academic discipline and scholarship

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%).

Strategy & Organisational Dynamics

LEAD619 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: Strategy development and implementation is examined from the point of view that the future is inherently unknowable in nonlinear dynamic systems, and hence strategy in organisations has of necessity to be emergent rather than based on prior organisational intent of organisational leaders. The module applies chaos and complexity concepts to strategic management within such a paradigm.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Contemporary Issues in Professional Practice

LEAD611 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: Critical review of development of management/organisational thinking; the emergence of systems thinking and an overview of the major working ideas and definitions relevant to systems thinking and organisation learning. To engage learners in a dimension of contemporary importance in their professional field to inform their practice and to draw out the leadership implications and competencies. Topics include: professionalism in the contemporary period; major issues in professional practice; case studies of professional practice.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 2500 word personal assignment (50%), one three hour examination (50%)

Knowledge Management

LEAD616 W1,W2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: The role of management information systems in organisations; the relationship between decision-making and need for information to support decision making approaches; contemporary approaches to information system development and operation in support of "system based" approaches in organisational settings. Introduces concepts related to organisational ecology in the wake of discontinuous change. It incorporates the application of information technology to develop organisational competence, intellectual capital, and systems wide relationships. A distinction is made between human capital and social capital and the development thereof. A case is made for developing a deep knowledge management framework based on a solid theoretical footing as opposed to the superficial application of a benefit to organisations.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Managing Partnerships

LEAD814 W1,W2, P1

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Content: An emergent characteristic of organisational governance is the development of strategic and operational partnerships. Emphasis is placed on generation 1 and generation 2 partnerships – a move from a more technical understanding to a more organic understanding.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Masters Thesis in Leadership

LEAD8D1 W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Content: To conduct independent research.

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

Project & Programme Evaluation

LEAD607 W1,W2, P1, P2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Content: Pre-project evaluation including alignment with strategic intent and the principles of sustainable development interventions; "development" in theory and in practice, situation analysis, renewable and non-renewable resources; the short and long term impacts of development interventions. The dynamic evaluation of project processes and the impact assessments during implementation and post-implementation phases of the project; quantitative and qualitative assessment practices; introduction to Total Quality Management (TQM) in theory and practice.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Research Methodology

LEAD830 W1,W2, P1

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Content: Introduction to the ontology epistemology and axiology of quantitative, qualitative and critical research paradigms. Methodologies and methods associated with the various paradigms; Critical Systems Thinking. The characteristics, uses and limits of action research; action research and professional development; planning and conducting action research; reporting on and presenting findings.

Assessment: A comprehensive research proposal.

Soft Systems Methodology

LEAD604 W1,W2, P1, P2

(24L-0T-0P-18S-72H-22R-0F-0G-24A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Contemporary Issues in Professional practice (LEAD611)

Content: Development of a basic understanding of Checkland's soft systems methodology; the design and initiation of a "situation improvement" project, including the development of a Human Activity System model for an organisation/institution in order to provide a basis for discussion by all 'problem owners'.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Strategy & Organisational Dynamics

LEAD819 W2,W1, P1

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Content: Strategy development and implementation is examined from the point of view that the future is inherently unknowable in non-linear dynamic systems, and hence strategy in organisations has of necessity to be emergent rather than based on prior organisational intent of organisational leaders. The module applies chaos and complexity concepts to strategic management within such a paradigm.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Systems Dynamics

LEAD820 W1,W2

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Content: Identification of key variables in decision making and relationship between those variables; constructions of systems diagrams; dynamic modelling and testing of existing situations and future possible scenarios.

Assessment: Participation in group tasks: 3000 word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

Will not be offered in 2011

PhD-Leadership Studies

LEAD9LA W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research assessment.

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%).

PhD-Leadership Studies Subseq Yr

LEAD9YA W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research assessment.

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%).

MANAGEMENT

Offered in the School of Management

Management 110

MGNT101 W1

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Content: This course takes current business practice as a basis for developing basic business knowledge, critical thinking, and effective language skills within an integrated, interdisciplinary core module.

Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments (33%); 3hr Exam (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%

Management 120

MGNT102 P1 P2 W2

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Content: The aim of this module is to provide learners with an introduction to the development of management theory and the work of managers.

Assessment: 1 Test and 1 Assignment (33%); 3hr Examination (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Intro to Ethics & Bus Ethics for Acct & Mngt

MGNT2BE W1, P1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-100H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Management 120

Aim: To introduce students to the fundamental of ethics and business ethics and provide them with the necessary basic tools for addressing ethical issues in accounting and management.

Content: Introduction to Ethics: basic ethical theories and ethical reasoning processes. Introduction to Business Ethics: ethical issues in business and society, theories of levels of ethical business performance, theory and practice of ethical decision making in accounting and management.

Assessment: Test/Assignment (33%). 1 exam (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business Ethics

MGNT310 W2 P2

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Any two of the 8 credit modules at level two.

Content: The nature and importance of ethical behaviour; Major paradigms of ethical behaviour; Organizational Ethics as a field of applied ethics; Models of ethical decision-making in organizations; specific organizational contexts; Integrative review of material/topics covered.

Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and Seminars (33%), 3hr Exam (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Corporate Strategy

MGNT307 W1 P1 H1

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Any two of the 8 credit modules at level two.

Content: The strategic management process: the five tasks of strategic management. Establishing company direction: vision, objectives, strategies; industry and competitive analyses; evaluating resource and competitive capabilities; strategy and competitive advantage; tailoring strategy to fit specific situations; strategy in diversified companies; building resource strengths and core competencies; managing the internal organization; and related issues

Assessment: Test and /or Assignment (33%), 3hr Exam (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

International Business

MGNT315 W2 H1 P1

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Any two of the 8 credit modules at level two.

Aim: To provide an understanding of the international context of organisational activities.

Content: Introduction to international business; strategy and structure of international product development, global manufacturing and materials management, global marketing and new product development, global human resource management.

Assessment: 1 test and 1 assignment (33%), examination (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Special Topics in Management

MGNT313 P2

(39L-12T-0P-0S-92H-12R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Any two of the School of Management 8 credit modules at level 200.

Aim: To introduce students to current management issues in the South African Business environment and to be able to apply those skills in a simulated situation.

Content: The module examines some of the current issues in management such as Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment, Organization behaviour, Change management, Policy or Investment Decision making, or other relevant issues. Students also learn to apply the principles.

Assessment: Test/Assignments: 33%; 3 Hour exam: 67%.

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Technology Management

MGNT314 W1 H1

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ENTR2EN and any other 8cp module offered by the School of Management.

Content: Understanding of multiple facets of technology, including its historical reference to arts and crafts, the contemporary meaning denoting the specialized application of knowledge seen as a means to an end in general. Identifying technology under varying knowledge systems, and understand the key attributes needed to assess fulfillment of the essence of technology; studying the emergence and diffusion of technology into the public domain, managing different forms of intellectual property, including proprietary, copyright and patent. The final part looks at management of specific forms of IP encountered in knowledge management, project management and in venture funding.

Assessment: Tests/assignments/seminars (33%), 3hrs exam (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Advanced Business Studies

MGNT4UO WB

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Level 300 modules

Aim: To provide advanced study in strategic management and its application in business

Content: Selected topics in the field of strategic management

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Project Management

MGNT4PR W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Content: Within the context of an accelerated pace of work, scarce resources and intensive competition, the need for efficient and effective project management is crucial. This module explores, at an advanced level, aspects of project management in both theory and practice, including project negotiation, human resource aspects of project management, project management context and process, the critical evaluation of project management tools, and an evaluation of project management knowledge.

Assessment: Assignments and test (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%).

Advanced Global Business

MGNT4VO W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two level 300 modules in Management or completion of MGNT7AP - Corporate Strategy

Content: The focus of the course is on providing the student with the knowledge and skills needed to solve the problems and meet the challenges of a fast-paced decision-making in the global environment.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Core module

Business Behaviour

MGNT4BO WA

(20L-20T-0P-20S-100H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

Content: The concept of business behaviour as it relates specifically to business ethics is studied. Business ethics as a core factor in effective business behaviour and decision making, the ramifications of ethical business behaviour regarding the organisation and its inter-relations with business, the community, government and the environment are stressed.

Assessment: Assignments and presentations (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%)

Change Management

MGNT4CO WA

(20L-20T-0P-20S-100H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

Content: Change and transformation in a management context will be examined in this module. Differences between change and transformation will be highlighted as well as tools that managers can employ to implement change and transform situations. Management strategies for unlocking individual and group resistance to change, and leading the change process in a multi-cultural context, will also be addressed.

Assessment: Assignments and presentations (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%).

Corporate Strategy

MGNT4AP WC

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two level 300 modules in any field offered by School of Management

Aim: To provide advanced study in strategic management and its applications in business.

Content: Corporate strategy, global issues, organizational development, corporate governance, social responsibility.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Research Methodology

MGNT4GO W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Core module

Special Topics in Advanced Business Studies

MGNT4BP W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two level 300 modules in Management or completion/concurrent registration for MGNT7AP - Corporate Strategy

Aim: To provide advanced study in strategic management and its application in business

Content: Selected topics in the field of strategic management

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Core module

Advanced Business Studies

MGNT7UO WB

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Level 300 modules**Aim:** To provide advanced study in strategic management and its application in business**Content:** Selected topics in the field of strategic management**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Business Behaviour**

MGNT7BH W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Level 300 modules**Content:** The concept of business behaviour as it relates specifically to business ethics is studied. Business ethics as a core factor in effective business behaviour and decision-making, the ramifications of ethical business behaviour regarding the organization and its inter-relations with business, the community, government and the environment are stressed.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**Management Res Project Subseq Semester**

MGNT7SY W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Management 307, 310, 314, 315**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** Dissertation reading and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.**DP Requirement:** As per Faculty rules**Project Management**

MGNT7PR WB

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Level 300 modules**Content:** Within the context of an accelerated pace of work, scarce resources and intensive competition, the need for efficient and effective project management is crucial. This explores, at an advance level, aspects of project management in both theory and practice, including project negotiation, human resource aspects of project management, project management context and process the critical evaluation of project management tools, and an evaluation of project management knowledge.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**Advanced Global Business**

MGNT7VO W2,P2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Level 300 modules in Management or completion of MGNT7AP-corporate strategy.**Content:** The focus of the course is on providing the student with the knowledge and skills needed to solve the problems and meet the challenges of a fast-paced decision-making in the global environment.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.**Corporate Strategy**

MGNT7AP W1,P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Level 300 modules in any field offer by the School of Management.**Aim:** To provide advanced study in strategic management and its applications in business.**Content:** Corporate strategy, global issues, organizational development, corporate governance, social responsibility**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Management Research Project

MGNT700 PB WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Management 307, 310, 314, 315**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** Dissertation reading and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.**DP Requirement:** As per Faculty rules.**Research Methodology in Management**

MGNT7RE W1 P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.**Practicals:** Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.**Special Topics in Advanced Business Studies**

MGNT7BP W2, P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Level 300 modules in Management or completion/concurrent registration for MGNT7AP-Corporate Strategy.**Aim:** To provide advanced study in strategic management and its application in business**Content:** Selected topics in the field of strategic management**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.**Adv Research Methodology in Management**

MGNT8RE W1

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: Topics include scientific thinking, types of research, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, quantitative approach, the research proposal, analysis of presentation of data**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**Core module****Advanced Business Research Methods**

MGNT8BO W2

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: Topics include scientific thinking, types of research, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, quantitative approach, the research proposal, analysis of presentation of data**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**Core module****Advanced Strategic Management**

MGNT8GO WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Advanced Topics in Management

MGNT8LO W2

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-13A-16W-16C)

Content: To provide advanced study and detailed study in strategic management and its application in business on selected advanced topics in the field of strategic management**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

M Thesis Management Subseq Yr

MGNT802 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

M Thesis Management Yr1

MGNT801 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Management of Advanced Strategy

MGNT8AM W1

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: This module presents students the discipline of Strategic Management as the art and science of formulating, implementing and evaluating cross-functional decisions that allow the organization to achieve its objectives. The module provides students with the advanced conceptual knowledge required to integrate the various management disciplines in strategies aimed at achieving organizational success.

Assessment: assignments (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%)

Market Research

MGNT8MR WB

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides a detailed understanding of the concepts and principles of business research methods.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

Masters Dissertation

MGNT8DH W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-96C)

Content: A dissertation of 30,000 words on an approved topic and supervised by a member of the School.

Assessment: Presentation (oral and written) of research proposal (20%), research dissertation (80%)

Research Dissertation

MGNT8DM W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Content: A dissertation of 20,000 to 30,000 words on an approved topic and supervised by a member of the School.

Assessment: Presentation (oral and written) of research proposal (20%), research dissertation (80%).

Research Dissertation Subseq Yr

MGNT8SH W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-96C)

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)

Strategic Brand Management

MGNT8NO WB

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Strategic Marketing at honours level or Consumer Behaviour at honours level.

Content: This module explores advanced theories and principles supporting brand management. Topics include: Contemporary issues in brand management, consumer behaviour theory relating to branding, critical evaluation of brand equity models, sector specific issues in branding, advanced branding research methods, critical evaluation of branding and its impact on society, analysis of branding scenarios in the future, branding for new ventures, co-branding, case studies of brand management in South Africa and branding issues for online marketing.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

PhD Management Subseq Yr

MGNT902 WC,PC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

PhD Management Yr1

MGNT901 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE

*Offered in the School of Accounting***Managerial Accounting & Financial Mgt 300**

MAFM300 PY WY

(59L-39T-0P-0S-534H-0R-0F-0G-8A-26W-64C)

Prerequisite Requirement: At least 50 percent in Accounting 200.**Aim:** To provide an introduction to the principles of management accounting and financial management.**Content:** Product costing; decision making; performance evaluation; short-term financial management; capital investment decisions; valuations.**Assessment:** Class mark (33%), Examination (67%).**DP Requirement:** Students have to attend 80% of the tutorials set for the module. Write all 3 tests on the stipulated dates with the allowance for 1 aegrotat for the year. Achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.**Advanced Managerial Accounting & Finance**

ACCT6MD WY

(15L-0T-0P-0S-67H-80R-0F-0G-158A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.**Aim:** To gain an understanding of cost management, investment, financing and dividend decisions.**Content:** Content: Product costing; decision making; performance evaluation; short-term financial management; capital investment decisions; valuations; dividend decisions; financing policy.**Assessment:** Class Mark (30%), Examination (70%).**DP Requirement:** In order to write the final examination, students must attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.**Advanced Managerial Accounting & Finance**

ACCT6DM WY,PY

(52L-35T-0P-0S-52H-80R-0F-0G-101A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.**Aim:** To gain an understanding of cost management, investment, financing and dividend decisions.**Content:** Content: Product costing; decision making; performance evaluation; short-term financial management; capital investment decisions; valuations; dividend decisions; financing policy.**Assessment:** Class mark (30%), Examination (70%).**DP Requirement:** In order to write the final examination, student must attend 80% of tutorials with adequately prepared work, attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.**Advanced Managerial Accounting & Finance**

ACCT7DM WY,PY

(52L-35T-0P-0S-52H-80R-0F-0G-101A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.**Aim:** To gain an understanding of cost management, investment, financing and dividend decisions.**Content:** Content: Product costing; decision making; performance evaluation; short-term financial management; capital investment decisions; valuations; dividend decisions; financing policy.**Assessment:** Class mark (30%), Examination (70%).**DP Requirement:** In order to write the final examination, student must attend 80% of tutorials with adequately prepared work, attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.

Business Strategy

MAFM714 W1

(13L-13T-0P-3S-83H-42R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Content: This course provides an understanding of the principles and practice of Business Strategy, and prepares students to write the CIMA Strategic Level examination in this subject. Topics covered include: assessing the competitive environment and interacting with it; evaluation of options; planning and appraisal; implementing strategic plans.

Assessment: Tests and assignments (35%), 1 three-hour examination (65%).

DP Requirement: Write 3 tests and complete all assignments and achieve a minimum course mark of 40%.

Decision Management

MAFM713 W2

(13L-13T-0P-3S-85H-42R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Content: This course provides an in-depth understanding of the key role of management accounting in decision management. Topics covered include; financial information for short-term and long-term decision making; coping with risk and uncertainty; and cost planning and analysis for competitive advantage.

Assessment: Tests and assignments (35%), 1 three-hour examination (65%).

DP Requirement: Write 3 tests and complete all assignments and achieve a minimum course mark of 40%.

Financial Strategy

MAFM711 WY

(26L-26T-0P-6S-165H-85R-0F-0G-12A-26W-32C)

Content: This course provides an understanding of the principles and practice of Financial Strategy, and prepares students to write the CIMA Strategic Level examination in this subject. Topics covered include: formulation of financial strategy; financial management; business valuations and acquisitions; investment decisions and project control.

Assessment: Tests and assignments (35%), 1 three-hour examination (65%).

DP Requirement: Write 3 tests and complete all assignments and achieve a minimum course mark of 40%.

Managerial Accounting Research Project

MAFM716 WY

(12L-0T-0P-0S-282H-0R-0F-0G-26A-0W-32C)

Content: A project on an approved Management Accounting related topic, written under the supervision of a member of the School.

Assessment: Research project proposal (10%) Written research project (90%)

DP Requirement: Submit final research project proposal by due date.

Performance Evaluation

MAFM712 W1

(13L-13T-0P-3S-100H-25R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Content: This course provides an in-depth understanding of the key role of management accounting in performance evaluation and lays the foundation for part of the course, Risk and Control Strategy offered in the second semester. Topics covered include; cost accounting systems; standard costing; budgeting; control and performance measurement of responsibility centers.

Assessment: Tests and assignments (35%), 1 three-hour examination (65%).

DP Requirement: Write 3 tests and complete all assignments and achieve a minimum course mark of 40%.

Risk and Control Strategy

MAFM715 W2

(13L-13T-0P-3S-83H-42R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Content: This course provides an understanding of the principles and practice of Risk and Control Strategy, and prepares students to write the CIMA Strategic Level examination in this subject. Topics covered include: management control systems; risk and internal control; management of financial risk; risk and control of information systems.

Assessment: Tests and assignments (35%), 1 three-hour examination (65%).

DP Requirement: Write 3 tests and complete all assignments and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.

MARITIME STUDIES

Offered in the School of Economics & Finance

Admiralty Jurisdiction & Practice

MSLE6AJ W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

Content: History; applicable law; jurisdiction agreements; maritime liens; the nature of the action in rem; court structure; current admiralty practice; maritime claims; arrests and attachments; freezing injunction; joinders; judicial sale and the fund in court; the ranking of claims against the fund.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Analysis of Sea Freight Markets

MSLE6FM W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Content: This module will examine the organisation of the international maritime transport industry and the major factors affecting the demand, supply, price and underlying cost structure of the liner and bulk shipping industries. The behaviour of freight and charter markets will receive particular attention, as will the instability that characterises many of these market segments.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

COMPULSORY MODULE

Anti-Dumping & Countervailing

MSLE6DA W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Content: This module introduces students to certain domestic, foreign and international principles regulating anti-dumping and countervailing, and the policy approaches of governments to anti-dumping. The module will undertake a study of the South African approach. The module will further undertake a comparative study of the US and EU approach.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Applied Port Economics & Ports Policy

MSLE6AP W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Corequisite: Port Economics (MSLE6PE)

Content: This module will examine the operation and management of seaports in developed and particularly in developing economies. Topics addressed will include port privatisation and concessioning, harbour tariff policy and efficient/strategic port pricing, inter-port competition and role of seaports as energisers of economic activity in their immediate host regions and in their wider hinterlands. The Southern African ports sector and regional port policy will receive particular attention.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Carriage of Goods by Sea

MSLE6CG W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

Content: History; applicable law; issuing of a bill of lading; functions of a bill of lading; common law rights and obligations; common clauses in bills of lading; identifying the parties to the contract; title to sue; cargo claims and their defences; the common carrier; the international liability regimes; implied undertakings; limitation of liability for cargo claims.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Charterparties

MSLE6CP W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** A study of the history of ship chartering; the business of negotiating a charterparty; types of charterparties; certain standard form contracts; certain common clauses found in charterparties; demurrage; laytime; business practice associated with chartering.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures and seminars.**Customs & Excise**

MSLE6CE W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** The module explores certain basic principles of customs theory and introduces students to methods of regulatory compliance management and risk management principles. The concept of excise is in addition introduced.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Customs Theory & Administration**

MSLE6BT W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** The module introduces students to certain principles of customs theory including the policy and principles of customs administration.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Excise and Duty at Source**

MSLE6CT W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** The module introduces students to the principles and workings of excise taxation. Topics include: use of excise to facilitate policy objectives; administration and compliance; various roles of excise; excise and consumption of goods and services.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Gen Tax Implications of Cross Border Trans**

MSLE6AT W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** The module serves as an introductory module and covers basic principles in Double Taxation and VAT particularly in relation to international transactions, including the impact of taxes on imported and exported goods and the basis on which certain goods and services will be exempted from taxes. The module further introduces students to international customs law.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Incidents of Navigation**

MSLE6IN W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** Acquisition, ownership and registration of ships; ship's mortgages; master and crew; safety at sea; navigation and collisions; port state control; marine pollution; shipping tribunals; towage; pilotage; wreck & salvage; maritime zones; international terrorism; right of access of land-locked states to and from the sea and freedom of transit; protecting and preserving the marine environment.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars. Satisfactory completion of the research assignment.

Int Business Transactions in Shipping

MSLE6IB W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

Content: International sales transactions; payments in international transactions; letters of credit and UCP 600; electronic commerce; shipping documents; incoterms 2010; contracts of carriage by sea; customs & trade.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

COMPULSORY MODULE

International Trade Economics

MSLE6GT W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Content: To provide a theoretical and empirical understanding of those issues in economics that are critical to decision making in international business. Topics include: trade flows between countries; their determinants and the institutions governing these flows; international monetary environment in relation to trade and investments flows.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Marine Insurance

MSLE6MA W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

Content: Topics include: history & origins; international marine insurance practice; general principles; hull insurance; cargo insurance; war risks insurance; standard 'Institute' cover; P&I insurance; general average.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars. Satisfactory completion of the research assignment.

Maritime Transport Policy & Applications

MSLE6TP W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Corequisite: Analysis of Sea Freight Markets (MSLE6AS).

Content: The focus of this module will be directed to an understanding of the regulatory framework within which liner and non-liner maritime transport markets operate, and on the formulation and implementation of commercial shipping policy. Maritime transport development and shipping policy in developing maritime nations in general, and in Southern Africa in particular, will receive specific attention.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Port Economics

MSLE6PE W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

Content: This module seeks to provide an understanding of the economic role and function of ports in their widest sense. Topics covered will include the role of the public and private sectors in typical seaports, port management models, the behaviour of port costs and the pricing of port functions.

Assessment: 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

DP Requirement: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Res Article in Maritime Studies Subseq Yr

MSLE6SY W1, W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Satisfactory progress in MSLE6RA

Content: A maritime research article of about 10 000 words.

Assessment: The completed Research Article is examined by one internal and one external examiner.

Research Article in Maritime Studies

MSLE6RA W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of 64 credit points in the MSLE PG Dip qualification with an average of 60%.**Content:** A maritime research article of about 10 000 words.**Assessment:** The completed Research Article is examined by one internal and one external examiner.**Admiralty Jurisdiction & Practice**

MSLE8AJ W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** History; applicable law; jurisdiction agreements; maritime liens; the nature of the action in rem; court structure; current admiralty practice; maritime claims; arrests and attachments; freezing injunctions; security; evidence, inspection and discovery procedures; stay of proceedings; declining jurisdiction; joinders; judicial sale and the fund in court; the ranking of claims against the fund.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Analysis of Sea Freight Markets**

MSLE8FM W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** This module will examine the organisation of the international maritime transport industry and the major factors affecting the demand, supply, price and underlying cost structure of the liner and bulk shipping industries. The behaviour of freight and charter markets will receive particular attention, as will the instability that characterises many of these market segments.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.*** COMPULSORY MODULE****Anti-Dumping & Countervailing**

MSLE8DA W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Content: This module introduces students to certain domestic, foreign and international principles regulating anti-dumping and countervailing, and the policy approaches of governments to anti-dumping. This module will undertake a study of the South African approach. The module will further undertake a comparative study of the US and EU approach.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars*** COMPULSORY MODULE****Applied Port Economics & Ports Policy**

MSLE8PP W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Corequisite: Port Economics (MSLE8PE)**Content:** This module will examine the operation and management of seaports in developed and particularly in developing economies. Topics addressed will include port privatisation and concessioning, harbour tariff policy and efficient/strategic port pricing, inter-port competition and the role of seaports as energisers of economic activity in their immediate host regions and in their wider hinterlands. The Southern African ports sector and regional port policy will receive particular attention.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

Carriage of Goods by Air

MSLE8AC W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** This module covers the following topics in varying degrees: Principles governing aviation, the principles of liability, border processing of cargoes and passengers and certain international security issues.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Carriage of Goods by Sea**

MSLE8CS W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** History; applicable law; issuing of a bill of lading; functions of a bill of lading; common law rights and obligations; common clauses in bills of lading; identifying the parties to the contract; title to sue; cargo claims and their defences; the common carrier; the international liability regimes; implied undertakings; limitation of liability for cargo claims.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Charterparties**

MSLE8CP W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** A study of the history of ship chartering; the business of negotiating a charterparty; types of charterparties; certain standard form contracts; certain common clauses found in charterparties; demurrage; laytime.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Customs and Excise**

MSLE8CE W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** The module explores certain basic principles of customs theory and introduces students to methods of regulatory compliance management and risk management principles. The concept of excise is in addition introduced.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Customs Theory & Administration**

MSLE8BT W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director**Content:** The module introduces students to certain principles of customs theory including the policy and principles of customs administration.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Dissertation in Maritime Studies**

MSLE8MD W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of 96 credit points in a MSLE Masters qualification.**Content:** A maritime dissertation of about 20 000 words.**Assessment:** The Short Dissertation is examined by two independent examiners.***COMPULSORY**

Dissertation in Maritime Studies Subseq Yr

MSLE8MS W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Satisfactory progress in MSLE8MD.**Content:** A maritime dissertation of about 20 000 words.**Assessment:** The Short Dissertation is examined by two independent examiners.**Excise and Duty at Source**

MSLE8CT W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** The module introduces students to the principles and workings of excise taxation. Topics include: use of excise to facilitate policy objectives; administration and compliance; various roles of excise; excise and consumption of goods and services.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Gen Tax Implications of Cross Border Trans**

MSLE8AT W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** The module serves as an introductory module and covers basic principles in Double Taxation and VAT particularly in relation to international transactions, including the impact of taxes on imported and exported goods and the basis on which certain goods and services will be exempted from taxes. The module further introduces students to international customs law.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars. Satisfactory completion of the research assignment.**Incidents of Navigation**

MSLE8IN W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** Acquisition, ownership and registration of ships; ship's mortgages; master and crew; safety at sea; navigation and collisions; port state control; marine pollution; shipping tribunals; towage; pilotage; wreck & salvage; maritime zones; international terrorism; right of access of land-locked states to and from the sea and freedom of transit; protecting and preserving the marine environment.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**International Trade Economics**

MSLE8GT W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Content: To provide a theoretical and empirical understanding of those issues in economics that are critical to decision making in international business. Topics include: trade flows between countries; their determinants and the institutions governing these flows; international monetary environment in relation to trade and investments flows.**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%).**Intl Business Transactions in Shipping**

MSLE8IB W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** International sales transactions; payments in international transactions; letters of credit and UCP 600; electronic commerce; shipping documents; Incoterms 2010; contracts of carriage by sea; customs & trade.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**COMPULSORY MODULE**

Marine Insurance

MSLE8MA W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** Topics include: history & origins; international marine insurance practice; general principles; hull insurance; cargo insurance; war risks insurance; standard 'Institute' cover; P&I insurance; general average.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Maritime Transport Policy & Applications**

MSLE8TP W1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Corequisite: Analysis of Sea Freight Markets (MSLE8FM)**Content:** The focus of this module will be directed to an understanding of the regulatory framework within which liner and non-liner maritime transport markets operate, and on the formulation and implementation of commercial shipping policy. Maritime transport development and shipping policy in developing maritime nations in general, and in Southern Africa in particular, will receive specific attention.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Port Economics**

MSLE8PE W2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.**Content:** This module seeks to provide an understanding of the economic role and function of ports in their widest sense. Topics covered will include the role of the public and private sectors in typical seaports, port management models, the behaviour of port costs and the pricing of port functions.**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.**Research Article in Maritime Studies**

MSLE8RA W1, W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of 64 credit points in the MSLE Master's programme with an average of 60% or above, subject to the discretion of the Programme Director.**Content:** A Maritime research article of about 10 000 words.**Assessment:** The completed Research Article is examined by one internal and one external examiner.**Research Article in Maritime Studies Subs Yr**

MSLE8SS W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Satisfactory progress in MSLE8RA.**Content:** A Maritime research article of about 10 000 words.**Assessment:** The completed Research Article is examined by one internal and one external examiner.

MARKETING MANAGEMENT

Offered in the School of Management

Introduction to Marketing

MARK2MK W1 P1 P2 H1

(26L-0T-0P-0S-48H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Management 120 (MGNT102)

Corequisite: BAgriMgt students can offer AGE220 and AGE270 in place of MGNT102

Aim: The aim of this module is to introduce students to the conceptual and theoretical foundations underlying Marketing. It serves as a stand alone module but also as the basis for the more advanced level modules offered in the discipline.

Content: An overview of Marketing and its organisation within the business entity; Analysis of the marketing environment; Understanding consumer decision making; Marketing Information Systems and Market Research; Overview of Marketing Strategy; Segmentation, targeting and positioning; Product decisions; Marketing Channels and the role of intermediaries; Promotional Strategies and Marketing communications; Pricing Concepts; Overview of the marketing plan.

Assessment: Assignments, Tests, Projects, Presentations (33%), Exam (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Consumer Behaviour

MARK301 W1 H1 P1

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MARK2MK and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School.

Content: Students learn how to critically examine the most important elements of the marketing environment, namely, consumer markets and consumer buying behaviour. The course examines models of consumer behaviour; the various factors that affect consumer behaviour; types of buying-decision behaviour; the buying-decision process and buying decisions relative to new products and services, including consumer behaviour across international borders.

Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and seminars (33%), 3hr Exam (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Marketing Communications

MARK302 W2 H2 P2

(39L-8T-0P-0S-86H-20R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MARK2MK and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School.

Content: The course outlines the various promotional mix tools and the steps in developing marketing communications, as well as the promotional-budgeting process used to enhance integrated marketing communications in an organization. In examining the changing communications environment, students learn about the strategies used in marketing to promote socially responsible marketing as well as techniques used to coordinate the promotion elements in order to deliver a clear, consistent and compelling message about the organization and its products.

Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and Seminars (33%), 3hr Exam (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Marketing Research

MARK303 W1 H1 P1

(39L-8T-0P-0S-86H-20R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MARK2MK and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School.

Content: Students examine the marketing research process and tools used by marketers to identify and manage marketing information effectively. Students learn to apply the principles of marketing research, which include the systematic design, collection, analysis and reporting of relevant information specific to various marketing situations faced by an organization. Special emphasis is made of how marketing research can help marketers to assess market potential and share; understand customer satisfaction and purchasing behaviour and measure the effectiveness of pricing, products, distribution and promotional activities.

Assessment: Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and Seminars (33%), 3 hour Exam (67%)

Special Topics in Marketing

MARK305 P2 H2 W2

(39L-8T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MARK2MK and 1 other 8 credit point level 2 module offered in the School.**Content:** This module may include, but is not restricted to, advanced concepts, theories and principles of e-commerce and e-marketing; customer-relationship marketing; marketing ethics; knowledge management and other specialist areas in marketing such as services marketing and business-to-business marketing.**Assessment:** Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and Seminars (33%), 3 hour exam (67%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Topics in Advertising**

MARK4BO W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Communications MARK302 plus one other level three Marketing module.**Content:** This course critically examines advanced concepts, theory and principles of advertising with specific reference to the different dimensions and structures of the advertising industry and its regulations, measurements and effectiveness and creative promotional activities and strategies.**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Topics in Consumer Behaviour**

MARK4CO W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Consumer Behaviour MARK301 plus one other level three Marketing module.**Content:** This module covers a broad spectrum of topics in consumer behaviour, which critically explore current issues relating to the South African consumer markets, market segments, brand loyalty and equity, consumption patterns, innovation and value-added consumerism.**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Topics in Marketing**

MARK4EO W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Marketing level 3 modules**Content:** This module covers contemporary topics in Marketing at an advanced level.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Topics in Marketing Research**

MARK4DO WB

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Research MARK303 plus one other level three Marketing module.**Content:** This course provides students with advanced marketing research skills and theoretical knowledge and applications in different market environments. The capacity to critically evaluate marketing research approaches involving product, pricing, promotions and supply-chain research is developed. Students will be exposed to media research, business-to-business research, consumer panel research, marketing research ethics and international marketing research.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Tourism Marketing**

MARK4GO WB

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Marketing level 3 modules**Content:** This module provides students with an understanding of tourism marketing concepts and strategies as well as its challenges and opportunities. It will focus on identifying and exploiting the marketing mix variables as well as the contemporary issues facing tourism and hospitality marketers, such as impact assessment decisions in respect of tourism development and service quality in the tourism sector.**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Business to Business Marketing

MARK4HO W1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Special Topics in Marketing MARK305 plus one other level three Marketing module.

Content: Analysis of B2B environment in Southern Africa, inter-cultural issues in B2B marketing, the role of the internet in B2B markets, case studies in B2B marketing, Customer Relationships Management, models for business to business marketing, emerging trends in B2B marketing, ethics in B2B marketing, new product development and branding in business markets, inbound marketing, role of social media marketing and B2B environment.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Global Marketing

MARK4AO W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Marketing level 3 modules.

Content: This is a marketing course with an international/global focus. Its primary objective is to teach students advanced concepts and principles in order to formulate and implement marketing strategies, policies and decisions, taking into account the critical global factors that shape the marketing function. This course also deals with International vs. Global Marketing, the global environment, developing international / global marketing strategies.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Research Methodology

MARK4RM W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Strategic Marketing

MARK4FO W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Four Marketing level 3 modules

Content: This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market-driven corporate, business and functional strategies.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Advanced Marketing Planning

MARK7IO P2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Strategic Marketing MARK7FO

Content: This module focuses on the process and content of marketing plans developing learners' skills as well as knowledge to perform this essential strategic marketing function for any organisation they eventually work for.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Advanced Topics in Advertising

MARK7BO W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Communications MARK302

Content: This course critically examines advanced concepts, theory and principles of advertising with specific reference to the different dimensions and structures of the advertising industry and its regulations, measurements and effectiveness and creative promotional activities and strategies

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Advanced Topics in Consumer Behaviour

MARK7CO W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Consumer Behaviour MARK301 plus one other level three Marketing module.**Content:** This module covers a broad spectrum of topics in consumer behaviour, which critically explore current issues relating to the South African consumer markets, market segments, brand loyalty and equity, consumption patterns, innovation and value-added consumerism.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Topics in Marketing**

MARK7EO W2 P2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Special Topics in Marketing MARK305 plus one other level three Marketing module.**Content:** This module covers contemporary topics in Marketing at an advanced level.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Topics in Marketing Research**

MARK7DO W2, P2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Research MARK303 plus one other level three Marketing module.**Content:** This course provides students with advanced marketing research skills and theoretical knowledge and applications in different market environments. The capacity to critically evaluate marketing research approaches involving product, pricing, promotions and supply-chain research is developed. Students will be exposed to media research, business-to-business research, consumer panel research, marketing research ethics and international marketing research.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Tourism Marketing**

MARK7GO WB

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Marketing level 3 modules**Content:** This module provides students with an understanding of tourism marketing concepts and strategies as well as its challenges and opportunities. It will focus on identifying and exploiting the marketing mix variables as well as the contemporary issues facing tourism and hospitality marketers, such as impact assessment decisions in respect of tourism development and service quality in the tourism sector.**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Business to Business Marketing**

MARK7HO W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Marketing level 3 modules**Content:** Analysis of B2B environment in Southern Africa, inter-cultural issues in B2B marketing, the role of the internet in B2B markets, case studies in B2B marketing, Customer Relationships Management, models for the business to business marketing, emerging trends in B2B marketing, ethics in B2B marketing, new product development and branding in business markets, inbound marketing, role of social media marketing and B2B environment.**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Global Marketing

MARK7AO W2, P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Marketing level 3 modules

Content: This is a marketing course with an international/global focus. Its primary objective is to teach students advanced concepts and principles in order to formulate and implement marketing strategies, policies and decisions, taking into account the critical global factors that shape the marketing function. This course also deals with International vs. Global Marketing, the global environment, developing international / global marketing strategies.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Marketing Hons Dissert Subseq Yr

MARK7S1 WB, PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-32C)

Marketing Res Project Subseq Semester

MARK7SY W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.

Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.

DP Requirement: As per Faculty Rules

Marketing Research Project

MARK700 PB WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Four Marketing level 3 modules

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

Content: Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.

Assessment: Examination of the dissertation.

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Research Methodology in Marketing

MARK7RM W1, P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Strategic Brand Management

MARK7KO P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Marketing level 3 modules

Corequisite: None.

Aim: To extend learners with a greater understanding and working knowledge of brand management and its impact in value creation in an organisation from a strategic perspective. This module is intended for any potential marketing managers and to provide an understanding of the role and importance of Brand Equity within an organisation.

Content: Strategic Management of Brands; Strategy & Management of New Brands in Marketing; Identifying & Establishing Brand Positioning; Planning & Implementing Brand Marketing; Measuring & Interpreting Brand Performance; Growing & Sustaining Brand Equity; The Impact of Brands in Globalization.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Strategic Marketing

MARK7FO W1, P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Four Marketing level 3 modules**Content:** This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market-driven corporate, business and functional strategies.**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Contemporary Issues in Marketing II**

MARK8CI W2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-97H-16R-0F-0G-34A-13W-16C)

Aim: To expose students and to engage them in leading edge contemporary issues in marketing.**Content:** Changing content may include topics: product proliferation, channel development etc.**Assessment:** Yearwork (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Advanced Market Research**

MARK8FO W1

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: This module focuses on advances in the formulation of competitive strategies, sustainable competitive advantage, competitor analysis, customer management, diversification strategies, strategic relationships with key stakeholders and strategic evaluation and control.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**Advanced Research Methodology in Marketing**

MARK8RM W1

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: Topics include scientific thinking, types of research, research hypotheses, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, quantitative approach, the research proposal, analysis of presentation of data.**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**Core module****Dissertation in Marketing**

MARK8TO W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**Dissertation in Marketing Subsequent Yr**

MARK8SS W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

M Thesis Marketing Subseq Yr

MARK8O2 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-192C)

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.**M Thesis Marketing Yr1**

MARK8O1 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-192C)

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.**Assessment:**

Market Research

MARK8MR WB

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: This module provides a detailed understanding of the concepts and principles of business research methods.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam (60%).

Adv Contemporary Issues in Marketing 1

MARK8KO W1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-97H-16R-0F-0G-34A-13W-16C)

Aim: This module is designed to expose students and to engage them in leading edge contemporary issues in marketing.

Content: Changing content may include topics: bottom of the pyramid, ROMI, marketing ethics, consumer boycotts, marketing to children etc.

Assessment: Yearwork (40%), Exam (60%).

DP Requirement: As per faculty rules.

Core module

Business to Business Marketing

MARK8GO W1

(26L-13T-0P-10S-80H-17R-0F-0G-14A-13W-16C)

Content: Analysis of B2B environment in Southern Africa, inter-cultural issues in B2B marketing, the role of the internet in B2B markets, case studies in B2B marketing, Customer Relationships Management, models for business to business marketing, emerging trends in B2B marketing, ethics in B2B marketing, new product development and branding in business markets, inbound marketing, role of social media marketing and B2B environment.

Assessment: Tests, Assignments, Projects and Seminars / Presentations (40%), Exam

Core module

PhD Marketing Subseq Yr

MARK902 WC,PC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

PhD Marketing Yr1

MARK901 WC PC

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research

Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

PGDIP IN MANAGEMENT

Offered in the School of Management

Bank Management A

MGNT615 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To introduce the fundamental principles of banking, the function of banks within the economy including different types of banks and how they operate, and internal aspects of bank management

Content: An overview of the nature and function of the primary banking institutions; the South African Reserve Bank and banking regulation; measuring and evaluating bank performance; credit and pricing policies; liquidity and reserve management.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a mark of 40% or more.

Business Law

MGNT608 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.**Content:** Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Business Statistics**

MGNT605 P2 W2

(39L-0T-16P-0S-80H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To acquaint learners with statistics and econometrics techniques widely used in business.**Content:** Descriptive statistics; Index numbers; Introduction to probability; Regression Models.**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Business Strategy and Management**

MGNT601 P1, W1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Aim:** To give students an appreciation of the nature of the business organisation and its environment and the concept of management.**Content:** Introduction to Business and Business Management; the analysis of the internal and external environments of a firm; Introduction to the Management Process including planning, leading, organising & controlling.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Elements of Entrepreneurship**

MGNT612 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To understand to concept and application of entrepreneurship and the generation of new business ideas.**Content:** Nature and significance of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship in the new South Africa, entrepreneurship and related concepts, creativity and entrepreneurial behaviour, idea generating techniques.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases tests), exams 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Ethics in Business**

MGNT609 P2, W2

(35L-0T-0P-0S-125H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Aim:** To introduce students to theories of ethics and ways of moral reasoning that will equip Commerce students to be able to competently address ethical quandaries in the business context.**Content:** Introduction to the major ethical theories and values; ethical reasoning and thought; cases in business and accounting ethics; the nature of the modern corporation; ethical dilemmas in the business context relating to : strategy and marketing; human resource management; accounting and corporate governance; the environment**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, case tests), exams 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Finance and Accounting

MGNT602 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Aim:** To give students an appreciation of accounting concepts and their use by management and to introduce them to the basics of financial decision making.**Content:** Accounting concepts; Financial statements; Capital Budgeting and forecasting.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Financial Management**

MGNT606 P2 W2

(30L-0T-0P-4S-101H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in Finance and Accounting (MGNT602).**Aim:** To develop students' knowledge of financial management with regards to the acquisition and management of the firm's resources and to equip them to develop a financial business plan.**Content:** Capital structure theory and the cost of capital; Dividend policy; Working capital management; Mergers and Acquisitions; Leasing; Costing techniques; Business Plans.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Human Resource Management**

MGNT604 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To provide learners with knowledge and skills of the management function of employment relations management and personnel management.**Content:** Personnel Management; Systems and diagnostic approaches to HRM; Job analyses, job descriptions and job specifications; Recruitment and selection; compensation; Motivation and productivity; Training and development; organisational behaviour.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Marketing Management**

MGNT603 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To provide learners with a working knowledge of the activities involved in developing marketing strategies and programmes to achieve competitive advantage.**Content:** Introduction to Marketing Concepts; Understanding and Evaluating the Marketing Environment; Marketing Strategy and Planning; Segmentation, Targeting and Positioning; Marketing Mix strategies**Practicals:** None.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Marketing Management B**

MGNT613 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Management A-(MARK6JO)**Aim:** To raise student awareness of specialist marketing disciplines and contemporary marketing issues.**Content:** This module provides an introduction to specialist disciplines and contemporary issues in marketing, as approved by the Discipline Co-ordinator.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management C

MGNT614 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Management A (MARK6JO)

Aim: To integrate the knowledge students have acquired in their undergraduate degrees, and first post graduate Marketing modules. It aims to develop advanced strategic marketing analytical and planning skills. This module is core for any student wishing to specialize in marketing but is also a good option for students who wish to understand, and be able to interact with, the decisions made by Marketing directors within their organisations. Students will develop skills in critically analyzing Marketing situations and preparing plans for marketing strategy implementation

Content: This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market driven corporate, business and functional strategies and the development of appropriate marketing plans.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Research Paper

MGNT600 W2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MGNT601 - Business Strategy and Management

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.

Content: Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

Assessment: Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).

DP Requirement: As per Faculty rules.

Research Paper Subseq Semester

MGNT6SY P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.

Content: Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

Assessment: Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).

DP Requirement: As per Faculty rules.

Special Topics in Management

MGNT610 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: The purpose of the module is to enable learners to develop an understanding of contemporary management issues. The benefits of the module are that it will contribute towards the development of an understanding and appreciation of the issues and challenges involved when applying the traditional management principles and variables to the unique requirements of selected topics that may confront the modern manager.

Content: The specific issues will, by their very nature, vary from year to year and will depend on relevance of the issues and availability of staff capacity to cover them.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Supply Chain Management

MGNT607 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: The purpose of this module is to provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.

Content: Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

PGDIP MARKETING MANAGEMENT

Offered in the School of Management

Bank Management A

MARK6FO P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To introduce the fundamental principles of banking, the function of banks within the economy including different types of banks and how they operate, and internal aspects of bank management

Content: An overview of the nature and function of the primary banking institutions; the South African Reserve Bank and banking regulation; measuring and evaluating bank performance; credit and pricing policies; liquidity and reserve management.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Business Law

MARK6BO P2

(39L-0T-0P-4S-92H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.

Content: Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Business Statistics

MARK6CO P2

(39L-0T-16P-0S-80H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

Aim: To acquaint learners with statistics and econometrics techniques widely used in business

Content: Descriptive statistics; Index numbers; Introduction to probability; Regression Models.

Practicals: Computer-based exercises.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Business Strategy and Management

MARK6HO P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To give students an appreciation of the nature of the business organisation and its environment and the concept of management.

Content: Introduction to Business and Business Management; the analysis of the internal and external environments of a firm; Introduction to the Management Process including planning, leading, organising & controlling.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Elements of Entrepreneurship

MARK6NO P2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To understand to concept and application of entrepreneurship and the generation of new business ideas.

Content: Nature and significance of entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship in the new South Africa, entrepreneurship and related concepts, creativity and entrepreneurial behaviour, idea generating techniques.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases tests), exams 60%.

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% of more.

Ethics in Business

MARK6DO P2

(35L-0T-0P-0S-125H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None**Aim:** To introduce students to theories of ethics and ways of moral reasoning that will equip Commerce students to be able to competently address ethical quandaries in the business context.**Content:** Introduction to the major ethical theories and values; ethical reasoning and thought; cases in business and accounting ethics; the nature of the modern corporation; ethical dilemmas in the business context relating to : strategy and marketing; human resource management; accounting and corporate governance; the environment**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, case tests), exams 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Finance & Accounting**

MARK6IO P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To give students an appreciation of accounting concepts and their use by management and to introduce them to the basics of financial decision making.**Content:** Accounting concepts; Financial statements; Capital budgeting and forecasting.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Financial Management**

MARK6AO P2

(30L-0T-0P-4S-101H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in Finance and Accounting (MARK6IO)**Aim:** To develop students' knowledge of financial management with regards to the acquisition and management of the firm's resources and to equip them to develop a financial business plan.**Content:** Capital structure theory and the cost of capital; Dividend policy; Working capital management; Mergers and Acquisitions; Leasing; Costing techniques; Business Plans.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Human Resource Management**

MARK6GO P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To provide learners with knowledge and skills of the management function of employment relations management and personnel management**Content:** Personnel Management; Systems and diagnostic approaches to HRM; Job analyses, job descriptions and job specifications; Recruitment and selection; compensation; Motivation and productivity; Training and development; organisational behaviour.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Marketing Management A**

MARK6JO P1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** To provide learners with a working knowledge of the activities involved in developing marketing strategies and programmes to achieve competitive advantage.**Content:** Introduction to marketing concepts, the marketing environment and it's impact, marketing strategy and planning, segmentation, targeting and positioning, marketing mix strategies.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Marketing Management B

MARK6KO P2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-92H-0R-4F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Management A (MARK6JO).**Aim:** To raise student awareness of specialist marketing disciplines and contemporary marketing issues.**Content:** This module provides an introduction to specialist disciplines and contemporary issues in marketing, as approved by the Discipline Co-ordinator.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Marketing Management C**

MARK6LO P2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Management A (MARK6JOP1)**Aim:** to integrate the knowledge students have acquired in their undergraduate degrees, and first post graduate Marketing modules. It aims to develop advanced strategic marketing analytical and planning skills. This module is core for any student wishing to specialize in marketing but is also a good option for students who wish to understand, and be able to interact with, the decisions made by Marketing directors within their organisations. Students will develop skills in critically analyzing Marketing situations and preparing plans for marketing strategy implementation.**Content:** This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market driven corporate, business and functional strategies and the development of appropriate marketing plans.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (assignments, seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.**Research Paper Subseq Sem**

MARK6SY P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).**DP Requirement:** As per Faculty Rules.**Research Project**

MARK600 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Marketing Management A.**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Exam (80%).**DP Requirement:** As per Faculty rules.**Special Topics in Management**

MARK6EO P2

(39L-0T-0P-3S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to enable learners to develop an understanding of contemporary management issues. The benefits of the module are that it will contribute towards the development of an understanding and appreciation of the issues and challenges involved when applying the traditional management principles and variables to the unique requirements of selected topics that may confront the modern manager.**Content:** The specific issues will, by their very nature, vary from year to year and will depend on relevance of the issues and availability of staff capacity to cover them. Topics may include an introduction to specialist disciplines such as change management and total quality management and/or an analysis of specific contemporary issues facing managers e.g. impact of HIV/Aids or environmentalism on SA organisations**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

Supply Chain Management

MARK6MO P2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-4H-92R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None.

Aim: To provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.

Content: Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control.

Assessment: Term mark 40% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 60%.

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and have a term mark of 40% or more.

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION & DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT

Offered in the School of Public Administration & Governance

Introduction to Public Administration

PADM1CO W1

(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: The content of this module is summarized as follows: The nature and scope of politics, state, government, constitutions, democracy, introduction to Public Administration, the theory of Public Administration, introduction to Provincial and Local Government service delivery; and the impact of globalization.

Assessment: CAM(50%), 3hr exam (50%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to Public Management

PADM1B0 W2

(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: The module syllabus covers the following aspects: Public Management, introduction to new public management approach, theoretical concepts, implications, public management environment, public management functions, skills and applications management ethics, approaches and principles, public management issues, challenges and remedies.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to Local Government

PADM2A0 W1

(42L-0T-0P-0S-76H-38R-0F-0G-4A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Any level one module.

Content: This module provides a broad overview of local government management and development in South Africa, with particular reference to the restructuring and transformation process, expose undergraduate students to the theory and practice of local governance, with emphasis on recent trends and development, review the African experience in local government focusing on democratization, decentralization and development.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Introduction to Public Policy Management

PADM2EO W2

(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Any level one module.**Content:** The content of this module can be summarised as follows: The nature and role of public policy, environment of public policy, stakeholders in public policy-making, overview of theories and models for the public policy process, policy agenda setting, design, implementation, monitoring, evaluation and policy analysis.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Introduction to Public Sector Fin Mngt**

PADM2C0 W1

(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Any level one module**Content:** The content is summarised as follows: The concept and theory of public financial management, the ideological basis of public finance, the financial functions of government, the financial infrastructure and role-players, statutory framework governing public finance, budgeting and budgeting systems, performance management, linking planning to spending, intergovernmental financial relations, control and accountability in managing public monies, auditing and audit committees, ethical conduct, professionalism, and the impact of globalization.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Introduction to Public Sector HR Management**

PADM2B0 W2

(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Any level one module**Content:** This module provides a conceptual framework of HRM, introduce concepts of HRM, develop an understanding of the activities of HRM, understand the legal framework of HRM, examine the various approaches to leadership and motivation, understand personnel ethics, understand performance management and introduce the challenges that impact on HRM.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Development Policy and Project Management**

PADM3A0 W1

(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Level Two modules**Content:** This module covers the following key areas: The history of development planning, why development planning?, international development agencies, institutional and legal framework for development planning, participatory systems, development issues to be considered in development planning and social development research. Management of change, theory and application, the rationale for project management, project management processes and techniques, skills, the role of project managers and case study applications.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Organisational Change & Leadership**

PADM3EO W1

(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Level Two modules**Content:** This module focuses on organizational theory, principles and processes. Emphasis is also placed on organizational culture, behaviour and politics. The role of leadership in promoting organizational change is also highlighted.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Public Sector Performance Management

PADM3PM W2

(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Level Two modules**Content:** This module focuses on the theory and principles underlying accounting, budgetary and auditing in the public sector. Students will also be exposed to the philosophy and practice of the performance management paradigm.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Public Service Delivery: Principles & Process**

PADM3B0 W2

(39L-26T-0P-0S-80H-11R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Level Two modules**Content:** The content is summarised as follows: Principles of public service delivery and the Batho Pele Principles, different approaches to public service delivery such as public-private partnerships, enabling public administration concepts that facilitate public service delivery such as strategy, policy, organization, monitoring and evaluation.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Local Government Management**

PADM7G0 W2

(40L-0T-0P-20S-75H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil**Content:** This module provides a broad overview of local governance and development in South Africa within the context of the new developmental paradigm. It has been designed to expose postgraduate students to the advanced theory and practice of local governance, with the emphasis on recent trends and developments in the African context.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**Development Planning and Project Management**

PADM7H0 W1

(40L-0T-0P-20S-75H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: NIL**Content:** This module focuses on theories in development planning; approaches to development planning and project management; theoretical foundation of development planning and project management; context and operations of the project management body of Knowledge; critical issues impacting on development planning, project management and municipal service delivery.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**Pub Sector Financial Management**

PADM7SO W2

(40L-0T-0P-20S-75H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil**Content:** This module focuses on the theoretical foundations of public financial management; legislative and institutional frameworks governing public financial management; role players involved in public financial management; the formulation and execution of public budget and comparative studies in public financial management.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**Core module****Public Policy Analysis**

PADM7F0 W1

(40L-0T-0P-20S-75H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil**Content:** Students will be able to define the public policy process in public administration, participate in policy analysis, understand ethics in the context of policy analysis and review policy analysis models, critical issues and the constraints in policy analysis.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)

P Admin Research Project Subseq Semester

PADM7SY W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All modules must be completed**Content:** Undertake research on an institutional-based problem. Demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate theory and practice.**Assessment:** Final assessment 100%.**Public Administration Research Project**

PADM7E0 W2

(0L-0T-0P-88S-180H-45R-0F-0G-7A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed**Content:** This module focuses on the rationale, significance and relevance of public administration research. The content includes inter alia, problem statements, aims and objectives, research design, methods and techniques, analysis, presentation, discussion of findings and applied value of recommendations relative to research.**Assessment:** Final assessment 100%**Public Sector Human Resource Management**

PADM7C0 W2

(40L-0T-0P-20S-75H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil**Content:** The students will be able to analyse and evaluate the models of Human Resources Management in the public sector environment. Demonstrate knowledge of the values and principles underlying Human Resources Management in the public sector. Ability to show relationship between theory and practice.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**Public Sector Theory & Practice**

PADM7RO W2

(40L-0T-0P-20S-75H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil**Content:** Content: This module focuses on public sector theory, constitutional and legislative aspects, management and organizational issues, and critical issues impacting on public service delivery.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**Public Service Delivery (Theory & Practice)**

PADM7PO W2

(40L-0T-0P-20S-75H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil.**Content:** This module focuses on public sector theory, constitutional and legislative aspects, management and organizational issues, and critical issues impacting on public service delivery.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%).**Res Methodology in Pub Adm & Development**

PADM7RM W1

(40L-0T-0P-20S-75H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil**Content:** This module highlights the importance of research in Public Administration and Development; the role of research methodology; research paradigms; strategies, processes and application of research methods and techniques in public administration.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam(50%)**M Thesis in Public Admin and Devel Subseq Yr**

PADM802 W1, W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A recognised honours degree in Public Administration.**Content:** The students will be able to carry out research on an institutional-based problem. Critically demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues.

Advanced Provincial and Local Governance

PADM8AP W2

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Content: The purpose of the module is to critically analyse the broad policy and legislative framework for local and provincial governance in South Africa and in an African context with a view to ensuring the sound integration of theory and practice and ultimately efficient and effective service delivery.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%).

Advanced Public Sector Financial Management

PADM8WO W1

(42L-0T-0P-5S-88H-0R-0F-5G-20A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: Contextualise public sector financial management within public administration, legislative and institutional framework of public financial management; critical issues impacting on public financial management, inter alia, risk management, auditing, performance management, monitoring and evaluation, ethics and corporate governance and public reports, and Comparative analysis of public sector financial management best practices.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)

Advanced Public Sector HR Management

PADM8XO W2

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: : Contextualise HRM within public administration, legislative and institutional framework of HRM, critical issues impacting on HRM: Capita selecta and comparative analysis of HRM best practices.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)

Ethics and Public Administration

PADM8ZO WA

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed

Content: The purposed of the module is to enhance the capacity of students to understand and engage in the conceptualisation and execution of research projects.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam, (50%)

Globalisation & Development

PADM8IO

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed

Content: The module aims to develop skills, knowledge and values in project planning, monitoring and evaluation so as create an understanding of the context within which public sector programmes and projects operate as well as the social responsibility pertinent to their implementation.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)

Knowledge Management

PADM8NO WA

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed

Content: The module engages with the theoretical and practical aspects of sustainable developmental in public administration and development management processes nationally and internationally. It enables students to gain knowledge of and attitudes towards sustainable development by exploring pertinent governance principles and processes.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)

Legislative & Ethical Fnd of Pub Adm & Dev Mg

PADM8PO W2

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed

Content: The student will be able analyse the legislative measures that underpin Public Administration and Development Management. Explore the various ethical theories and approaches to Public Administration and Development Management. Integrate legislative measures and ethical foundations in an applied context.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)

M Thesis Pub Admin & Devel Yr1

PADM801 W1,W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Complete all modules for the MPA degree**Content:** The students will be able to carry out research on an institutional-based problem. Critically demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues.**Assessment:** 100%**Managing Rural Development**

PADM8RD W2

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed**Content:** The purpose of this module is to critically analyse and evaluate management challenges impacting on rural development in a national, regional and international context.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%).**Project Management and Planning**

PADM8PP W2

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed**Content:** The module aims to develop skills, knowledge and values in project planning, monitoring and evaluation so as to create an understanding of the context within which public sector programmes and projects operate as well as the social responsibility pertinent to their implementation.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%).**Pub Adm & Dev Mngt:Theory Processes & Pract**

PADM8QO W1

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed**Content:** Theoretical and conceptual overview of public Administration and development management, constitutional principles and values governing public administration, Analysis and evaluation of processes and practices constituting public administration and development management, comparative perspective of public administration and development management**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam, (50%)**Public Enterprise Management**

PADM8LO WA

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed**Content:** The purpose of the module is to critically analyse the broad policy and legislative framework for local and provincial governance in South Africa and in an African context with a view to ensuring the sound integration of theory and practice and ultimately efficient and effective service delivery.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%)**Public Sector Information Management**

PADM8IM WA

(40L-0T-5P-10S-85H-5R-0F-10G-5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed**Content:** Role of information management in the context of Public Administration, purpose and value of information management for enhanced decision-making, information management in the context of constitutional values and principles and analysis of institutional experiences in information management.**Assessment:** CAM (50%), 3hr exam, (50%).

Research Dissertation - Subseq Yr

PADM8SY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Prerequisite Requirement: The students will be able to carry out research on an institutional-based problem. Demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institution-based research.

Content: The students will be able to carry out research on an institutional-based problem. Demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues.

Research Methodology and Applied Techniques

PADM8MO W1,

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Content: The purpose of the module is to enhance the capacity of students to understand and engage in the conceptualisation and execution of research projects.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%).

Sustainable Development and Governance

PADM8NO W2

(42L-0T-0P-5S-80H-0R-0F-5G-28A-14W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: All core modules must be completed

Content: The module engages with the theoretical and practical aspects of sustainable development in public administration and development management processes nationally and internationally. It enables students gain advanced knowledge of and attitudes towards sustainable development by exploring pertinent governance principles and processes.

Assessment: CAM (50%), 3hr exam (50%).

Doctoral Research in Public Admin Subseq Yr

PADM9DS W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-256C)

Content: Rationale, justification and significance of the study, aims and objectives of the research, research design, data analysis, interpretation presentation and original contribution to knowledge in Public Administration

Assessment: 100% research

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Offered in the School of Management

Introduction to Operations Management

SCMA2OP W2 P1 P2

(20L-0T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-6A-13W-8C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Management 120 OR (See Corequisite)

Corequisite: BAgriMgt students can offer AGEC220 and AGEC270 in place of Management 120

Content: An introduction to the theoretical base and practical applications of the principles and concepts underlying operations management.

Assessment: Tests and/or assignments (33%); 2 hour examination (67%).

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Logistics & Physical Distribution

SCMA306 P2 W2

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA2OP and any other one 8 credit point level 2 module offered by the School.

Content: Transport, transport modes, materials handling, warehousing, distribution centres, physical distribution.

Assessment: Test/Assignment (33%); 1 exam (67%)

DP Requirement: Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

Operations & Supply Chain Management

SCMA301 P1 W1

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA20P and any other one 8 credit point level 2 module offered by the School.**Content:** The Scope of Operations Management; Strategy & Objectives; New Product and Service Development; Project Management; Role of Technology in Operations; Quality Management & Control Tools: Facility Location and Layout; Capacity Planning; HR Issues in Operations; Dependent & Independent Demand Planning; JIT, Preventative Maintenance; Selected Topics.**Assessment:** tests/assignments (33%), 1 exam. (67%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Purchasing Management & Contemporary Issues**

SCMA305 P1 W1

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA20P and any other one 8 credit point level 2 module offered by the School.**Content:** Purchasing Objectives, Ethics, Supplier Selection, Capital and Projects Purchasing, International Procurement, Insourcing/Outsourcing, Standardization, Value Analysis/Value Engineering, selected topics.**Assessment:** Test/Assignment (33%); 1 exam. (67%)**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Special Topics in Supply Chain Management**

SCMA311 P2 W2

(39L-12T-0P-0S-90H-12R-0F-0G-7A-12W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA20P and any other one 8 credit point level 2 module offered by the School.**Aim:** Further study of the selected topics in supply chain management.**Content:** Special topics in the fields of Purchasing Management, Operations Management and Logistics Management.**Assessment:** 1 test; 1 group presentation assignment, 33%, 1 exam, 67%**DP Requirement:** Students must obtain a class mark of at least 40%.**Adv Purchasing & Operations Mngt (Inbound Log**

SCMA4AO WC

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA301 and SCMA305**Content:** Advanced Operations Management: Operations Planning and Control for manufacturing and service. Facilities location and layout. TQM, JIT, and SCM. Advanced Purchasing with particular reference to South Africa. Supplier selection and management. Advanced Negotiation, Negotiation, Practical. Selected topics in Purchasing and Operations Management.**Assessment:** Assignment; Negotiation Practical (40%); Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.**Adv Tran & Phys Distr (Inbound Logistics)**

SCMA4BO WB

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA306 and SCMA311**Content:** Transportation and Physical Distribution with particular reference to SA and SADC. Selected topics in Transportation and Physical Distribution.**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Operations Management

SCMA4OM W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA301

Corequisite: None.

Content: The module studies the principles, concepts and practices underlying the management of operating systems whether they be in manufacturing or service industries. It includes plant layout, inventory management, capacity management, quality assurance and total quality management, outsourcing and strategies to achieve world class manufacturing performance.

Assessment: Assignments and presentations (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%)

DP Requirement: 40% Class mark.

Research Methodology

SCMA4RM W1, P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Supply Chain level 3 modules.

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation and analysis.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling, questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Strategic Supply Chain Mngt & Project Mngt

SCMA4CO WC

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA311 and one other Supply Chain Management level 3 module.

Content: World Class Supply Chain Management (WCSCM) incorporating World Class Supply, Demand, and Logistics Management. Supply Chain Risk Management. Selected topics in Strategic Supply Chain Management. Project Management: Project Management and SCM, Microsoft Project.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Adv Purchasing & Operations Mngt (Inbound Log

SCMA7AO P1 W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA301 and SCMA305

Content: Advanced Operations Management: Operations Planning and Control for manufacturing and service. Facilities location and layout. TQM, JIT, and SCM. Advanced Purchasing with particular reference to South Africa. Supplier selection and management. Advanced Negotiation, Negotiation, Practical. Selected topics in Purchasing and Operations Management.

Assessment: Assignment; Negotiation Practical (40%); Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Adv Tran & Phys Distr (Outbound Logistics)

SCMA7BO P1 W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA306 and SCMA311

Content: Transportation and Physical Distribution with particular reference to SA and SADC. Selected topics in Transportation and Physical Distribution

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)

DP Requirement: Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.

Operations Management

SCMA70M W1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-0W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA301**Corequisite:** None.

Content: The module studies the principles, concepts and practices underlying the management of operating systems whether they are in manufacturing or service industries. It includes plant layout, inventory management, capacity management, quality assurance and total quality management, outsourcing and strategies to achieve world-class manufacturing performance

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** 40% Class mark.**Res Methodology in Supply Chain Mngt**

SCMA7RM P1

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Two Supply Chain level 3 modules.

Content: Students learn about research in business, scientific thinking and operational definitions, the research process, writing a research proposal, principles of measurement, scaling and sampling designs, secondary and primary data collection techniques, qualitative analyses and data preparation analysis.

Practicals: Students are required to conduct practical exercises in sampling questionnaire design, data collection and capturing, data processing and analysis.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%).**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.**SCM Research Project Subseq Semester**

SCMA7SY W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.**DP Requirement:** As per faculty rules.**Strategic Supply Chain Mngt & Project Mngt**

SCMA7CO P2 W2

(20L-20T-0P-20S-60H-30R-0F-0G-10A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: SCMA311 and one other Supply Chain level 3 module.

Content: World Class Supply Chain Management (WCSCM) incorporating World Class Supply, Demand, and Logistics Management. Supply Chain Risk Management. Selected topics in Strategic Supply Chain Management. Project Management: Project Management and SCM, Microsoft Project.

Assessment: Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a 40% class mark.**Supply Chain Management Research Project**

SCMA700 PB WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-32C)

Aim: To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic**Assessment:** Examination of the dissertation.**DP Requirement:** As per Faculty Rules.**M Thesis Supply Chain Mgt Subseq Yr**

SCMA802 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-192C)

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)

M Thesis Supply Chain Mgt Yr1

SCMA801 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-192C)

Content: Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**PhD Supply Chain Mgt Subseq Yr**

SCMA902 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)**PhD Supply Chain Mgt Year 1**

SCMA901 W1,W2,P1,P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-26W-256C)

Content: To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)**TAX & ESTATE PLANNING***Offered in the School of Accounting***Tax & Estate Planning 300**

TAXA300 PY,WY

(54L-36T-0P-0S-220H-0R-0F-0G-10A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Accounting 200 at 50%**Aim:** To develop the ability to interpret and apply laws and procedures relating to the taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act, the Estate Duty Act and the Value Added Tax Act.**Content:** General comprehension and application of fiscal legislation. The calculation of the different types of taxes contained in the Income Tax Act. The calculation of the taxes contained in the Estate Duty Act and Value-Added Tax Act.**Assessment:** Class Mark (33%), Examination (67%)**DP Requirement:** In order to write the final examination, students must attend 80% of tutorials with adequately prepared work, submit 80% of prescribed assignments, and write all tests on the stipulated dates, and obtain a year mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Taxation**

ACCT6TD WY

(12L-0T-0P-0S-299H-0R-0F-0G-9A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.**Aim:** To develop the ability to interpret and apply laws and procedures relating to the taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act, the Estate Duty Act and the Value Added Tax Act.**Content:** Republic of South Africa Income Tax Act; Company taxation; individuals and in particular fringe benefits; special classes of taxpayer including partnership, non-residents, farmers, and double taxation agreements; special provisions relating to sharedealers, dividends, tax avoidance, foreign exchange and other miscellaneous areas; lump sum benefits from pension, provident and retirement annuity funds; penalties, PAYE system, including provisional tax, Donations tax; Value Added Tax; Tax and Estate Planning.**Assessment:** Class Mark (30%), Examination (70%).**DP Requirement:** In order to write the final examination, students must attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.

Advanced Taxation

ACCT6DT WY,PY

(52L-34T-0P-0S-225H-0R-0F-0G-9A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.**Aim:** To develop the ability to interpret and apply law and procedures relating to the taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act, the Estate Duty Act and the Value Added Tax Act.**Content:** Republic of South Africa Income Tax Act; Company taxation; individuals and in particular fringe benefits; special classes of taxpayer including partnership, non-residents, farmers, and double taxation agreements; special provisions relating to sharedealers, dividends, tax avoidance, foreign exchange and other miscellaneous areas; lump sum benefits from pension, provident and retirement annuity funds; penalties, PAYE system, including provisional tax, Donations tax; Value Added Tax; Tax and Estate Planning.**Assessment:** Class mark (30%), Examination (70%).**DP Requirement:** In order to write the final examination, student must attend 80% of tutorials with adequately prepared work, attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.**Advanced Taxation**

ACCT7DT WY, PY

(52L-34T-0P-0S-225H-0R-0F-0G-9A-26W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule MS24.**Aim:** To develop the ability to interpret and apply law and procedures relating to the taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act, the Estate Duty Act and the Value Added Tax Act.**Content:** Republic of South Africa Income Tax Act; Company taxation; individuals and in particular fringe benefits; special classes of taxpayer including partnership, non-residents, farmers, and double taxation agreements; special provisions relating to sharedealers, dividends, tax avoidance, foreign exchange and other miscellaneous areas; lump sum benefits from pension, provident and retirement annuity funds; penalties, PAYE system, including provisional tax, Donations tax; Value Added Tax; Tax and Estate Planning.**Assessment:** Class mark (30%), Examination (70%).**DP Requirement:** In order to write the final examination, student must attend 80% of tutorials with adequately prepared work, attempt 2 of the 3 tests, as well as the trial exam, and achieve a minimum year mark of 40%.**Income Tax**

TAXA8IT WY

(26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-13W-32C)

Content: A study of the meaning of received by or accrued to, deemed accruals, capital vs. revenue, true source and deemed source, cash or otherwise, special inclusions, the general deduction formula, and special deductions and allowances. It also includes a study of the principle of interpretation fiscal legislation, the so-called new approach of interpretation, special board, special court and high court, assessments, objection and appeal, estimated and agreed assessments, additional assessments, preservation of secrecy, discretionary powers, additional taxes, refunds, and review.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests (20%), one examination (80%)**Income Tax and Estate Planning**

TAXA8IE WY

(26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-13W-32C)

Content: A study of who is liable for donations tax, the rate, the definitions, when a donation takes effect, deemed donations, exemptions, donations by spouses married in community of property, donation by corporate bodies, payment, assessment and valuation. It also includes a study of the dutiable amount of an estate, property, property deemed to be property, valuation, allowable deductions, marriage in community of property, and estate accounts. And a study of the anti-avoidance provisions, deferred compensation schemes, manufacturing buildings, manufacturing plant, ordinarily resident and carrying on a business, damages and compensation, restraint of trade awards, fringe benefits, taxation of property transactions, farming, insurance, trading stock, the tax implications of employment, international taxation and double tax agreements, and royalties. It also includes a study of the legal and other considerations of estate planning, mechanisms to reduce estate duty, and anti-avoidance provisions.**Assessment:** Assignments and tests (20%), one examination (80%)

Research Dissertation Taxation

TAXA8RD W1,W2

(0L-40T-0P-0S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-96C)

Content: A research dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of taxation approved by the Programme Director.

Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)

Research Disst Taxation Subseq Yr

TAXA8RS W1,W2

(0L-40T-0P-0S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-13W-96C)

Content: A research dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of taxation approved by the Programme Director.

Assessment: Research Dissertation (100%)

Special Topics

TAXA8RM WY

(26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-13W-32C)

Content: Topics of current interest from theoretical and policy perspective are offered.

Assessment: Assignments and tests (20%), one examination (80%)

MODULES FROM OTHER FACULTIES

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE & AGRICULTURE

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Offered in the School of Computer Science

Introduction to Computer Science

COMP100 P1 W1

(39L-0T-36P-0S-63H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Either Matric Maths HGD or SGA or NSC Maths at Level 5.

Aim: To introduce students to the basics of computer science.

Content: Overview of computer science. Basic computer literacy. Problem solving and algorithm design. Numbers and their representation. Logic design (switching algebra, gates, synthesis of circuits). Simple machine architecture. Simple programming in a high level programming language. Program debugging and testing.

Assessment: Class mark 50% (at least 2 theory tests (25%), at least 1 practical test (10%), practicals / assignments / tests (15%)), 3 h exam (50%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Credit may not be obtained for both COMP100 and either of ISTN100 or ISTN101.

Computer Programming

COMP102 P2 W2

(39L-0T-36P-0S-63H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP100.

Aim: To introduce students to programming in a high level language.

Content: Procedural programming in a high level programming language. Structured data types. Sorting. Searching. Recursion. Program testing. Program documentation. Introduction to object oriented programming.

Assessment: Class mark 50% (at least 2 theory tests (25%), at least 1 practical test (10%), practicals/assignments/tests (15%)), 3 h exam (50%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Object-Oriented Programming

COMP200 P1 W1

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, MATH140 and COMP102.

Aim: To introduce students to the fundamentals of object-oriented programming.

Content: Object-oriented programming with Java: classes, inheritance and polymorphism. Object-oriented design methodology and notation. Introduction to abstract data types. Container classes and iterators. Advanced programming constructs. Object-oriented GUI.

Assessment: Class mark 50% (at least 2 theory tests (25%), at least 1 practical test (20%), at least 1 assignment/quiz (5%)), 3 h exam (50%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: At least 40% for continuous assessment, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Data Structures

COMP201 P2 W2

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: At least 40% in COMP200.

Aim: To introduce students to the fundamentals of data structures.

Content: Data abstraction and encapsulation. Specification and implementation of data structures. Linear structures. Order and iterators. Trees, sets and dictionaries. Graphs. Canned data structures. Introduction to algorithms and complexity.

Assessment: Class mark 50% (at least 2 theory tests (25%), at least 1 practical test (20%), at least 1 assignment/quiz (5%)), 3 h exam (50%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Comparative Programming Languages

COMP300 W2

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP200 and COMP201.

Aim: To introduce students to various programming language paradigms.

Content: Historical survey. Imperative languages. Types, objects and declarations, expressions and statements, subprograms, data structures, modules. Object-oriented programming. Generic programming. Functional languages. Declarative languages. Logic programming. SQL. Syntax and semantics. Current trends.

Assessment: Class mark 30% (2 tests (20%), practicals/assignments/quizzes (10%)), 3 h exam (70%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Software Design

COMP301 W2

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Competence in C++.

Prerequisite Modules: COMP200, COMP201; (COMP300 or COMP313) or (competence determined by the Head of School).

Aim: To introduce students to the principles of software design.

Content: Advanced programming techniques. Software engineering. Major programming project. Associated tools & techniques. Advanced object-oriented programming, user interface design.

Assessment: Class mark 50% (at least 2 tests (25%), project (25%)), 3 h exam (50%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Artificial Intelligence

COMP304 P2 W2

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP200 and COMP201.

Aim: To introduce students to Artificial Intelligence concepts.

Content: Problem & knowledge representation. Logic, search & heuristics. Applications from game-playing. Expert systems. Neural networks. Genetic algorithms. Automatic theorem proving.

Assessment: Class mark 30% (2 tests (20%), practicals/assignments/quizzes (10%)), 3 h exam (70%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Translators, Compilers & Interpreters

COMP305 W1

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP200 and COMP201.

Aim: To introduce students to Translators, Compilers & Interpreters.

Content: Compilers & interpreters. Compiler design. Parsing & lexicographic analysis. Low-level languages. RISC, grammars, applications.

Assessment: Class mark 30% (2 tests (20%), practicals/assignments/quizzes (10%)), 3 h exam (70%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Database Systems

COMP306 W1

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP200 and COMP201.

Aim: To make students familiar with Database concepts.

Content: Database models. Relational & object-oriented systems. Database programming languages: SQL, QBE & JDBC. Database architectures. Client-server, distributed & parallel, applications.

Assessment: Class mark 30% (2 tests (20%), practicals/assignments/quizzes (10%)), 3 h exam (70%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Graphics & Modelling

COMP307 W2

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP200 and COMP201.

Aim: To introduce students to a modern 3D-modelling language.

Content: 3D modelling concepts. A modern 3D-modelling language. Scripting. Animation techniques.

Assessment: Class mark (30%) (2 tests (20%), practicals/assignments/quizzes (10%)), 3 h exam (70%) with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: Class mark 40%, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Computer Systems

COMP313 P1 W1

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP200, 201.

Aim: To introduce Operating Systems and Data Communication concepts.

Content: The Unix Operating System. Operating Systems Concepts including process management, memory management, input/output, concurrency, deadlock and file systems. Data communications and Networking concepts. Net-centric programming. Computer security concepts.

Assessment: Class mark 30% (2 tests (20%), practicals assignments / quizzes (10%)), 3 h exam (70%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: 40% Class mark, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Theory of Computation

COMP314 P2 W2

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP200, 201, 16C of Level-2 MATH.

Aim: To introduce computability theory and algorithm complexity.

Content: Formal languages: Regular and non-regular languages, context-free languages, Chomsky's Hierarchy, decidability. Theory of Computation: Turing machines, the Universal Turing machine, the Church-Turing thesis. Algorithm Complexity Theory: Complexity classes P and NP, NP-completeness, some NP-complete problems. Algorithms: Algorithm design techniques. Applications.

Assessment: Class mark 30% (2 tests (15%), practicals / assignments / quizzes (15%)); 3 h exam (70%), with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: 40% class mark, attendance at 80% of the practicals.

Advanced Programming

COMP315 P1 W1

(29L-0T-36P-0S-73H-16R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: COMP200, 201.

Aim: To introduce advanced programming techniques necessary for the development of large, complex software.

Content: Advanced programming concepts and techniques. Advanced object-oriented programming. User interface design. Software engineering practice. Major programming project.

Assessment: Class mark 50% (At least 2 tests (25%), practical assignments/programming project (25%)) 3 h exam (50%) with a sub-minimum of 40% on both.

DP Requirement: 40% class mark, attendance at 80% of the practicals and satisfactory completion of programming project.

MATHEMATICS

Offered in the School of Mathematical Sciences

Augmented Quantitative Methods 1

MATH105 P1 W1

(78L-78T-0P-0S-99H-54R-0F-0G-11A-13W-16FC-16DC)

Prerequisite Requirement: HG E or SG D Matric Maths or Level 3 NSC Maths; acceptance into the BCom-4 programme.

Aim: To introduce mathematical techniques for business mathematics and to develop problem solving skills.

Content: This module covers the syllabus of MATH134 and, in addition, supplementary material designed for students who are under-prepared for University-level Mathematics. Students are expected to attend additional lectures, tutorials & undergo additional assessment to a maximum of 160 hours (39L-39T-0P-0S-49.5H-27R-0F-0G-5.5A-13W).

Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).

DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Credits may not be obtained for MATH105 and any of MATH130, 131, 133, 134 or 195. This module is worth 16 degree credits and 16 foundation credits.

Introduction to Calculus

MATH130 PB WB

(49L-39T-0P-0S-51H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Higher Grade D or Standard Grade A for Matric Mathematics, or NSC Level 5 Maths, or 60% for either MATH099 or MATH199.

Aim: To introduce and develop the Differential Calculus as well as the fundamentals of proof technique and rudimentary logic.

Content: Fundamental Concepts - elementary logic, proof techniques. Differential Calculus - Functions, graphs and inverse functions, limits and continuity, the derivative, techniques of differentiation, applications of derivatives, antiderivatives.

Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).

DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

Credit may not be obtained for MATH130 and any of MATH105, 131, 133, 134, 195 or 197.

Quantitative Methods 1

MATH134 P1 W1 H1

(39L-39T-0P-0S-56H-20R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Higher Grade E or Standard Grade B for Matric Mathematics or NSC Level 4 Maths.

Aim: To introduce mathematical techniques for business mathematics and to develop problem solving skills.

Content: Matrices and matrix models. Solution of systems of linear equations and simple linear programming problems. Elements of the mathematics of finance. Differential calculus in one and several variables, applications, partial differentiation, maxima and minima. Exponential and logarithmic functions. Integral calculus with applications. Elementary differential equations.

Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).

DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

Credit may not be obtained for MATH134 and any of MATH105, 130, 131, 133, 195 or 197.

Calculus and Linear Algebra

MATH140 PB WB

(49L-39T-0P-0S-51H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in MATH130.

Aim: To develop the Integral Calculus and to introduce elementary Linear Algebra.

Content: Integral Calculus - the definite integral, techniques of integration, applications of integrals, Taylor series, polar coordinates, complex numbers. Introduction to Linear Algebra - vectors, lines and planes in space, matrices, systems of linear equations, determinants.

Assessment: Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).

DP Requirement: 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

Credit may not be obtained for MATH140 and any of MATH141, 143, 145 or 196.

Advanced Calculus & Linear Algebra

MATH212 P1 W1

(49L-39T-0P-0S-47H-19R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.**Aim:** To give a coherent treatment of basic theories & problem solving techniques from Advanced Calculus and Linear Algebra and their applications.**Content:** Advanced Calculus: Functions of several variables. Partial derivatives, differentiability, chain rules, implicit differentiation. Extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Multiple integrals, change of variables. Linear algebra: axioms for vector spaces. Linear independence, bases and dimension. Matrices and linear transformations. Change of basis. Eigenvectors and eigenvalues, diagonalization and its applications (including linear differential equations). Orthogonality, Gram-Schmidt process.**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).**DP Requirement:** Class record 35%. 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials.**Credit may not be obtained for MATH212 and MATH238.****Introduction to Algebra & Analysis**

MATH220 P2 W2

(39L-39T-0P-0S-52H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH212.**Aim:** This module introduces basic concepts from Set Theory, elementary Number Theory, Modern Algebra and Mathematical Analysis which are fundamental to Pure Mathematics.**Content:** Algebra: sets, mappings, equivalence relations and classes, partitions, integers, prime factorization, integers modulo n , binary operations, algebraic systems, groups and examples of groups. Analysis: Completeness Axiom, sequences and series of numbers, tests for convergence of series, limits of functions, continuity, differentiability, Mean Value Theorems, properties of continuous and differentiable functions.**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%), 3h exam (67%).**DP Requirement:** Class record 40%. 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials.**Mechanics**

MATH235 W1

(39L-39T-0P-0S-52H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.**Aim:** To provide the student with a systematic development of advanced applications in mechanics.**Content:** Newton's laws of motion and conservation laws. Kepler's laws, central forces and planetary motion. Moving frames and Coriolis forces. Motion of a rigid body and Euler's equations. Lagrange's equations. Introduction to mechanics of continuous media.**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).**DP Requirement:** 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.**Discrete Mathematics with Applications**

MATH236 P1 W1

(39L-39T-0P-0S-52H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.**Aim:** To study basic concepts of Discrete Mathematics & applications to Cryptology and Graph Theory.**Content:** Basic set theory. Relations & functions, equivalence relations. Counting principles, inclusion-exclusion & pigeonhole principles, combinations, identities with binomial coefficients. Modular arithmetic, basic number theory: GCD, extended Euclidean algorithm, Euler's totient function, basic group theory, Fermat's Little Theorem, Euler's Theorem. Cryptology: encryption, decryption of well known private-key cryptosystems, cryptanalysis of shift, substitution & Vigenère ciphers, stream ciphers, Shannon theory, public key cryptography, product cryptosystems. Recursions & generating functions.**Assessment:** Class mark (33%); 3h exam (67%).**DP Requirement:** 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

Further Calculus & Differential Equations

MATH241 P2 W2

(39L-39T-0P-0S-52H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH212.**Aim:** To provide a foundation in the theory and methods of Applied Mathematics.**Content:** Further multiple integrals, vector functions and fields. Line and surface integrals in higher dimensions. Divergence and Stokes' theorems. Series and tests of convergence. Linear differential equations and their solution. First order and higher order equations, undetermined coefficients, variation of parameters. Boundary value and Sturm-Liouville problems.**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).**DP Requirement:** 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.**Credit may not be obtained for MATH241 and MATH248.****Intro to Numerical Mathematics**

MATH243 W2

(39L-39T-0P-0S-52H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.**Aim:** To provide the student with a knowledge and understanding of fundamental material in numerical methods.**Content:** Error analysis, interpolation and polynomial approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, numerical linear algebra. . Basic numerical methods in differential equations.**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).**DP Requirement:** 35% Class mark, 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.**Recommended co-requisite:** MATH 251.**Mathematical Modelling**

MATH246 P2 W2

(39L-39T-0P-0S-52H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, 140.**Aim:** To develop skills to construct and analyse mathematical models of real world situations.**Content:** Formulation and construction of mathematical models for real world problems in terms of difference and differential equations. Case studies from finance, population theory, mathematical biology, epidemiology, geometry and mechanics. Relevant properties of difference and differential equations and systems. Basic methods of analysing these models.**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3 h exam (67%).**DP Requirement:** Class record 35%. 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials.**Recommended co-requisite:** MATH 251.**Further Calculus and Introductory Analysis**

MATH251 P2 W2

(49L-39T-0P-0S-47H-19R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH212.**Aim:** To provide a foundation for advanced study in mathematics and applied mathematics. **Content:** Review of multiple integrals. Vector functions and vector fields, including curl and divergence. Curves, line integrals, path independence, Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals. Green's Theorem. Surfaces, surface integrals, divergence and Stokes' Theorems. The Completeness Axiom. Sequences and series of real numbers, tests for convergence of series. Linear ordinary differential equations, solution of first and second order equations. Laplace transforms.**Assessment:** Class tests (33%); 3h exam (67%).**DP Requirement:** 35% Class mark; 80% attendance at both lectures and tutorials.

ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

Offered in the School of Statistics & Actuarial Science

Actuarial Science 1

ACSC100 W2

(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: MATH130 (to be passed at the first attempt with at least 65%), STAT130.

Corequisite: MATH140, STAT140.

Aim: To introduce students to actuarial science and financial mathematics based applications.

Content: Compound interest theory. Ordinary annuity functions. Life tables. Whole life annuity and assurance functions. Net premium reserves. Emerging cost techniques. Introduction to derivatives markets. Pricing via replication. Binomial lattice structures. Black-Scholes pricing formula.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (20%), 3 h exam (80%).

DP Requirement: 40% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

Financial Mathematics

ACSC200 W1

(78L-72T-0P-0S-130H-26R-0F-0G-14A-13W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: ACSC100 (to be passed at the first attempt with at least 65%), MATH140, STAT140.

Aim: To cover the course material for subject CT1 as prescribed by the Institute of Actuaries.

Content: Compound and simple interest, annuities certain and annuities due. Discounted cash flow problems. Valuation of securities. Term structure models. Stochastic interest rate models.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (20%), 3 h exam (80%).

DP Requirement: 40% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

Actuarial Mathematics

ACSC210 W2

(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: ACSC200, STAT230.

Aim: To introduce students to some actuarial science based problems in the life insurance and pension fund industry.

Content: Survival distributions. Mortality tables. An introduction to assurances and annuities on one life. An introduction to general insurance mathematics.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (20%), 3 h exam (80%).

DP Requirement: 40% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

STATISTICS

Offered in the School of Statistics & Actuarial Science

Introduction to Statistics

STAT130 PB WB

(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Higher Grade D or Standard Grade A for Matric Mathematics or NSC Level 5 Maths.

Aim: To introduce a wide range of statistical techniques required for the analysis of quantitative data.

Content: Descriptive statistical methods. Measures of central tendency and dispersion. Permutations and Combinations. Basic probability concepts. Discrete random variables and their properties: Bernoulli, Binomial, Poisson, Hypergeometric. Normal distributions. Point and interval estimation. Correlation and simple linear regression. Hypothesis tests for proportions, means and variances. Reporting on the output of appropriate statistical computing packages.

Assessment: Two tests (30%); 3 h exam (70%).

DP Requirement: 30% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

Credit may not be obtained for both STAT130 and STAT370.

Statistical Methods

STAT140 P2 W2

(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH130, STAT130.

Corequisite: MATH140.

Aim: To expand the student's knowledge of basic statistical theory and methods, to introduce the student to a wide range of statistical techniques and to reinforce the student's ability to solve statistical problems.

Content: Introduction to continuous distributions: Uniform, Exponential. Tests of independence and homogeneity. Analysis of variance: completely randomized design and randomized block design. Nonparametric methods: sign test, Wilcoxon signed rank test, Mann-Whitney test, Kruskal Wallis test. Introduction to Multiple regression: inference and application.

Assessment: Two tests (30%); 3 h exam (70%).

DP Requirement: 30% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

Probability Distributions

STAT230 P1 W1

(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Modules: MATH140, STAT140.

Corequisite: MATH212.

Aim: To introduce the student to elements of probability theory.

Content: The axioms of probability. Random variables, probability density functions and distribution functions. Expectation and moment generating functions. Transformation of variables.

Assessment: Two tests (30%); 3 h exam (70%).

DP Requirement: 30% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

Statistical Inference

STAT240 P2 W2

(39L-36T-0P-0S-65H-13R-0F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: 40% in MATH212.

Prerequisite Modules: STAT230.

Corequisite: MATH241.

Aim: To introduce the student to elements of statistical inference.

Content: Point and interval estimation. Properties of estimators. Principles of Bayesian estimation. Hypothesis testing.

Assessment: Two tests (30%); 3 h exam (70%).

DP Requirement: 30% Class mark, 80% attendance at tutorials.

IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES, DEVELOPMENT & SOCIAL SCIENCES

APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES

Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics

Effective Writing for Commerce

APLS113 PB

(30L-0T-0P-36S-100H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-17C)

Aim: To develop writing skills by helping students improve grammar and expression, and by providing opportunities to practice writing in a variety of styles which are appropriate in the commercial world. The course teaches students how to write effective essays, a business report and to document sources correctly.

Content: A handbook dealing with expression in essay writing and a course reader with suitable passages for analysis with accompanying exercises.

Assessment: Class work 50%, Examination 50%

DP Requirement: Submission of all written work on time; writing of tests and 80% attendance at classes.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT

Offered in the School of Language, Literature & Linguistics

Business Language Development A

ELDV1C1 P1 W1

(58.5L-0T-0P-0S-45H-18R-0F-0G-38.5A-13W-16C)

Corequisite: ISTN100, MATH137, ACCT101, LAWS2LC, ECON101

Aim: To develop the English proficiency of students in the Access Programme of the BCOM4 and to build business-based language competency.

Content: This module will seek to introduce students to and to extend their current lexis relevant to the context of language in the business genre. It will consist of 5 units, each aiming to develop at the micro level the skills of reading, writing, listening and comprehension in English.

Assessment: Class mark: 60%; examination: 40%

DP Requirement: A minimum of 80% class attendance and submission of all assignments

Business Language Development B

ELDV1C2 P2 W2

(58.5L-0T-0P-0S-79H-18R-0F-0G-4.5A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Business Language Development A

Corequisite: ECON102

Aim: To develop further, at the macro level, the English proficiency of students in the Access Programme of the BCOM4.

Content: This module will introduce students to additional vocabulary relevant to the context of language in business and will further develop skills related to reading, writing, listening and comprehension in English.

Assessment: Class mark: 60%; examination: 40%

DP Requirement: A minimum of 80% class attendance and submission of all assignments.

IN THE FACULTY OF LAW

LAW

Offered in the School of Law

Business Enterprises Law

LAWS2CA W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-91H-26R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A minimum final mark of 40% in LAWS2LC

Content: Partnerships; Companies; Close Corporations and Insolvency.

Assessment: Class Mark: 30% and Examination: 70%

DP Requirement: The DP requirements are listed on the module outline.

This module is taught in the second semester and ought to be taken by all students who require two or three modules of Commercial Law.

Special Topics in Business Law

LAWS2CB W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-91H-26R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: A minimum final mark of 40% in LAWS2LC

Content: Labour Law; Negotiable Instruments; Intellectual Property; E-Commerce and Trusts.

Assessment: Class Mark: 30% and Examination: 70%

DP Requirement: The DP requirements are listed on the module outline.

This module is taught in the second semester and ought to be taken by all students who require three modules of Commercial Law

Introduction to Commercial Law

LAWS2LC W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-91H-26R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

Content: Introduction to law and the South African legal system; General Principles of Contract; and Specific Contracts: sale, lease, credit agreements, insurance, security and agency.

Assessment: Class Mark: 30% and Examination: 70%

DP Requirement: The DP requirements are listed on the module outline.

This module is taught in the first semester and ought to be taken by all students who require only one module of Commercial Law as well as by all students who require two or three modules of Commercial Law.



UNIVERSITY OF
KWAZULU-NATAL

INYUVESI
YAKWAZULU-NATALI

© Copyright
University of KwaZulu-Natal